

Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences

Kevin Kappelmann

October 13, 2023

Abstract

This entry contains the accompanying formalisation of the paper “Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences” (APLAS 2023) [2]. It contains a theoretical framework to transport programs via equivalences, subsuming the theory of Isabelle’s Lifting package [1]. It also contains a prototype to automate transports using this framework in Isabelle/HOL, but this prototype is not yet ready for production. Finally, it contains a library on top of Isabelle/HOL’s axioms, including various relativised concepts on orders, functions, binary relations, and Galois connections and equivalences.

Contents

1	HOL-Basics	4
1.1	Binary Relations	4
1.1.1	Basic Functions	4
1.1.2	Order	10
1.1.3	Lattice	10
1.2	Functions	12
1.2.1	Basic Functions	12
1.2.2	Lattice Syntax	14
1.2.3	Lattice	14
1.2.4	Relators	15
1.2.5	Orders	18
1.3	Predicates	19
1.3.1	Basic Properties	44
1.3.2	Preorders	44
1.3.3	Partial Equivalence Relations	46
1.3.4	Equivalences	48
1.3.5	Partial Orders	49
1.3.6	Restricted Equality	50
1.3.7	Basic Properties	59
1.3.8	Functions On Orders	59
1.3.9	Order Functors	68
1.4	Galois	72
1.4.1	Basic Abbreviations	72
1.4.2	Basics For Relator For Galois Connections	72
1.4.3	Half Galois Property	75
1.4.4	Galois Property	80
1.4.5	Galois Connections	82
1.4.6	Galois Equivalences	84
1.4.7	Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equivalences	86
1.4.8	Relator For Galois Connections	87
1.5	Orders	93
1.6	HOL-Basics	93

1.7	Relation Syntax	94
1.7.1	Alignment With Definitions from HOL.Main	95
1.7.2	Function Syntax	100
1.7.3	Alignment With Definitions from HOL.Main	101
1.8	Order Syntax	103
1.8.1	Alignment With Definitions from HOL	104
1.9	HOL Alignments	106
1.9.1	Alignment With Definitions from HOL-Algebra	106
1.9.2	Alignment With Definitions from HOL-Algebra	107
1.10	HOL-Algebra Alignments	109
1.11	HOL Syntax Bundles	109
1.11.1	Basic Syntax	109
1.11.2	Group Syntax	110
2	Transport	112
2.1	Basic Setup	112
2.1.1	Ordered Galois Connections	112
2.1.2	Ordered Equivalences	114
2.2	Transport using Bijections	116
2.3	Compositions With Agreeing Relations	119
2.3.1	Basic Setup	119
2.3.2	Monotonicity	122
2.3.3	Galois Property	122
2.3.4	Galois Connection	123
2.3.5	Galois Equivalence	124
2.3.6	Galois Relator	125
2.3.7	Order Equivalence	127
2.4	Generic Compositions	129
2.4.1	Basic Setup	129
2.4.2	Galois Property	138
2.4.3	Monotonicity	140
2.4.4	Galois Connection	140
2.4.5	Galois Equivalence	142
2.4.6	Galois Relator	143
2.4.7	Basic Order Properties	145
2.4.8	Order Equivalence	147
2.5	Transport For Compositions	153
2.6	Reflexive Relator	153
2.7	Monotone Function Relator	158
2.8	Transport For Functions	160
2.8.1	Basic Setup	160
2.8.2	Monotonicity	169
2.8.3	Galois Property	172
2.8.4	Galois Connection	181

2.8.5	Basic Order Properties	185
2.8.6	Galois Equivalence	191
2.8.7	Simplification of Left and Right Relations	196
2.8.8	Galois Relator	198
2.8.9	Order Equivalence	211
2.8.10	Summary of Main Results	221
2.9	Transport using Identity	225
2.10	Transport for Natural Functors	226
2.10.1	Basic Setup	226
2.10.2	Galois Concepts	235
2.10.3	Galois Relator	236
2.10.4	Basic Order Properties	236
2.10.5	Order Equivalence	238
2.11	Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions	240
2.12	Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)	244
2.13	Syntax Bundles for Transport	246
2.14	Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator	247
2.15	Example Transports Between Lists and Sets	249
2.16	Transport for Partial Quotient Types	252
2.17	Transport for HOL Type Definitions	253
2.18	Transport Paper Guide	257

Chapter 1

HOL-Basics

```
theory HOL-Basics-Base
  imports
    HOL.HOL
begin

end
```

1.1 Binary Relations

1.1.1 Basic Functions

```
theory Binary-Relation-Functions
  imports
    HOL-Basics-Base
begin
```

Summary Basic functions on binary relations.

definition *rel-comp* $R\ S\ x\ y \equiv \exists z. R\ x\ z \wedge S\ z\ y$

```
bundle rel-comp-syntax begin notation rel-comp (infixl  $\circ\circ$  55) end
bundle no-rel-comp-syntax begin no-notation rel-comp (infixl  $\circ\circ$  55) end
unbundle rel-comp-syntax
```

```
lemma rel-compI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ y$ 
  and  $S\ y\ z$ 
  shows  $(R\ \circ\circ\ S)\ x\ z$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma rel-compE [elim]:
  assumes  $(R\ \circ\circ\ S)\ x\ y$ 
  obtains  $z$  where  $R\ x\ z\ S\ z\ y$ 
  <proof>
```

lemma *rel-comp-assoc*: $R \circ (S \circ T) = (R \circ S) \circ T$
<proof>

definition *rel-inv* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where *rel-inv* $R\ x\ y \equiv R\ y\ x$

bundle *rel-inv-syntax* **begin notation** *rel-inv* $((^{-1}) [1000])$ **end**
bundle *no-rel-inv-syntax* **begin no-notation** *rel-inv* $((^{-1}) [1000])$ **end**
unbundle *rel-inv-syntax*

lemma *rel-invI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $R\ x\ y$
 shows $R^{-1}\ y\ x$
<proof>

lemma *rel-invD* [*dest*]:
 assumes $R^{-1}\ x\ y$
 shows $R\ y\ x$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-iff-rel* [*simp*]: $R^{-1}\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R\ y\ x$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $(R \circ S)^{-1} = S^{-1} \circ R^{-1}$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-inv-eq-self* [*simp*]: $R^{-1^{-1}} = R$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-eq-iff-eq* [*iff*]: $R^{-1} = S^{-1} \longleftrightarrow R = S$
<proof>

definition *in-dom* $R\ x \equiv \exists y. R\ x\ y$

lemma *in-domI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $R\ x\ y$
 shows *in-dom* $R\ x$
<proof>

lemma *in-domE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *in-dom* $R\ x$
 obtains y **where** $R\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-if-in-dom-rel-comp*:
 assumes *in-dom* $(R \circ S)\ x$
 shows *in-dom* $R\ x$
<proof>

definition $in-codom\ R\ y \equiv \exists x. R\ x\ y$

lemma $in-codomI$ [intro]:
 assumes $R\ x\ y$
 shows $in-codom\ R\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-codomE$ [elim]:
 assumes $in-codom\ R\ y$
 obtains x **where** $R\ x\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-codom-if-in-codom-rel-comp$:
 assumes $in-codom\ (R\ \circ\circ\ S)\ y$
 shows $in-codom\ S\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-codom-rel-inv-eq-in-dom$ [simp]: $in-codom\ (R^{-1}) = in-dom\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-dom-rel-inv-eq-in-codom$ [simp]: $in-dom\ (R^{-1}) = in-codom\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $in-field\ R\ x \equiv in-dom\ R\ x \vee in-codom\ R\ x$

lemma $in-field-if-in-dom$:
 assumes $in-dom\ R\ x$
 shows $in-field\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-field-if-in-codom$:
 assumes $in-codom\ R\ x$
 shows $in-field\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldE$ [elim]:
 assumes $in-field\ R\ x$
 obtains $(in-dom)\ x'$ **where** $R\ x\ x'$ | $(in-codom)\ x'$ **where** $R\ x'\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldE'$:
 assumes $in-field\ R\ x$
 obtains $(in-dom)\ in-dom\ R\ x$ | $(in-codom)\ in-codom\ R\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in-fieldI$ [intro]:
 assumes $R\ x\ y$
 shows $in-field\ R\ x\ in-field\ R\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-field-iff-in-dom-or-in-codom*:
in-field $L\ x \longleftrightarrow in-dom\ L\ x \vee in-codom\ L\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-field-rel-inv-eq* [*simp*]: *in-field* $R^{-1} = in-field\ R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-field-compE* [*elim*]:
assumes *in-field* $(R \circ\circ S)\ x$
obtains $(in-dom)\ in-dom\ R\ x \mid (in-codom)\ in-codom\ S\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *in-field-eq-in-dom-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom*:
assumes $in-codom\ R = in-dom\ R$
shows $in-field\ R = in-dom\ R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

definition *rel-if* $B\ R\ x\ y \equiv B \longrightarrow R\ x\ y$

bundle *rel-if-syntax* **begin notation** (output) *rel-if* (infixl \longrightarrow 50) **end**
bundle *no-rel-if-syntax* **begin no-notation** (output) *rel-if* (infixl \longrightarrow 50) **end**
unbundle *rel-if-syntax*

lemma *rel-if-eq-rel-if-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes B
shows $(rel-if\ B\ R) = R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-if-eq-top-if-not-pred* [*simp*]:
assumes $\neg B$
shows $(rel-if\ B\ R) = (\lambda\ -\ .\ True)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-if-if-impI* [*intro*]:
assumes $B \Longrightarrow R\ x\ y$
shows $(rel-if\ B\ R)\ x\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-ifE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(rel-if\ B\ R)\ x\ y$
obtains $\neg B \mid B\ R\ x\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rel-ifD*:
assumes $(rel-if\ B\ R)\ x\ y$
and B
shows $R\ x\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

consts *restrict-left* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'c ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

definition *restrict-right* R P ≡ (restrict-left R⁻¹ P)⁻¹

overloading

restrict-left-pred ≡ *restrict-left* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

begin

definition *restrict-left-pred* R P x y ≡ P x ∧ R x y

end

bundle *restrict-syntax*

begin

notation *restrict-left* ((-)⊢(-) [1000])

notation *restrict-right* ((-)⊣(-) [1000])

end

bundle *no-restrict-syntax*

begin

no-notation *restrict-left* ((-)⊢(-) [1000])

no-notation *restrict-right* ((-)⊣(-) [1000])

end

unbundle *restrict-syntax*

lemma *restrict-leftI* [intro]:

assumes R x y

and P x

shows R⊢_P x y

⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-leftE* [elim]:

assumes R⊢_P x y

obtains P x R x y

⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-right-eq*: R⊣_P = ((R⁻¹)⊢_P)⁻¹

⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-inv-restrict-right-rel-inv-eq-restrict-left* [simp]: ((R⁻¹)⊢_P)⁻¹ = R⊢_P

⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-right-iff-restrict-left*: R⊣_P x y = (R⁻¹)⊢_P y x

⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-rightI* [intro]:

assumes R x y

and P y

shows R⊣_P x y

⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-rightE* [*elim*]:

assumes $R \upharpoonright_P x y$

obtains $P y R x y$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-restrict-left-inv-restrict-left-eq*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $((R \upharpoonright_P)^{-1} \upharpoonright_Q)^{-1} = (((R^{-1}) \upharpoonright_Q)^{-1}) \upharpoonright_P$

<proof>

lemma *restrict-left-right-eq-restrict-right-left*:

fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

shows $R \upharpoonright_P \upharpoonright_Q = R \upharpoonright_Q \upharpoonright_P$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-restrict-leftI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R x y$

and $P x$

shows *in-dom* $R \upharpoonright_P x$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-restrict-left-if-in-dom*:

assumes *in-dom* $R x$

and $P x$

shows *in-dom* $R \upharpoonright_P x$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-restrict-leftE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-dom* $R \upharpoonright_P x$

obtains y **where** $P x R x y$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-restrict-leftI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R x y$

and $P x$

shows *in-codom* $R \upharpoonright_P y$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-restrict-leftE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-codom* $R \upharpoonright_P y$

obtains x **where** $P x R x y$

<proof>

definition *rel-bimap* $f g$ ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $x y \equiv R (f x) (g y)$

lemma *rel-bimap-eq* [*simp*]: *rel-bimap* $f g R x y = R (f x) (g y)$

<proof>

definition $rel\text{-}map\ f\ R \equiv rel\text{-}bimap\ f\ f\ R$

lemma $rel\text{-}bimap\text{-}self\text{-}eq\text{-}rel\text{-}map$ [simp]: $rel\text{-}bimap\ f\ f\ R = rel\text{-}map\ f\ R$
⟨proof⟩

lemma $rel\text{-}map\text{-}eq$ [simp]: $rel\text{-}map\ f\ R\ x\ y = R\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
⟨proof⟩

end

1.1.2 Order

theory *Binary-Relations-Order-Base*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

HOL.Orderings

begin

lemma $le\text{-}relI$ [intro]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \implies S\ x\ y$
 shows $R \leq S$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $le\text{-}relD$ [dest]:
 assumes $R \leq S$
 and $R\ x\ y$
 shows $S\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $le\text{-}relE$:
 assumes $R \leq S$
 and $R\ x\ y$
 obtains $S\ x\ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $rel\text{-}inv\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}inv\text{-}iff$ [iff]: $R^{-1} \leq S^{-1} \iff R \leq S$
⟨proof⟩

lemma $restrict\text{-}left\text{-}top\text{-}eq$ [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)} = R$
⟨proof⟩

end

1.1.3 Lattice

theory *Binary-Relations-Lattice*

imports

begin

Summary Basic results about the lattice structure on binary relations.

lemma *rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
obtains $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-infD*:

assumes $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x\ y$
shows $R\ x\ y$ **and** $S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows *in-dom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$
<proof>

lemma *in-dom-rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-dom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ x$
obtains y **where** $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-infI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R\ x\ y$
and $S\ x\ y$
shows *in-codom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-rel-infE* [*elim*]:

assumes *in-codom* $(R\ \sqcap\ S)\ y$
obtains x **where** $R\ x\ y\ S\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *in-field-eq-in-dom-sup-in-codom*: *in-field* $L = (\textit{in-dom}\ L\ \sqcup\ \textit{in-codom}\ L)$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-restrict-left-eq* [*simp*]: *in-dom* $R\ \upharpoonright_P = (\textit{in-dom}\ R\ \sqcap\ P)$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-restrict-left-eq* [simp]: $\text{in-codom } R \upharpoonright_P = (\text{in-codom } R \sqcap P)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-left-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ **and** $P Q :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_{P \upharpoonright_Q} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-left-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_{P \upharpoonright_Q} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-right-restrict-left-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $Q :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_{P \upharpoonright_Q} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-right-restrict-right-eq* [simp]:
fixes $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $P Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows $R \upharpoonright_{P \upharpoonright_Q} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-left-sup-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcup Q)} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcup R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *restrict-left-inf-eq* [simp]: $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_{((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcap Q)} = R \upharpoonright_P \sqcap R \upharpoonright_Q$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *inf-rel-bimap-and-eq-restrict-left-restrict-right*:
 $R \sqcap (\text{rel-bimap } P Q (\wedge)) = R \upharpoonright_{P \upharpoonright_Q}$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

1.2 Functions

1.2.1 Basic Functions

theory *Functions-Base*
imports *HOL-Basics-Base*
begin

definition *id* $x \equiv x$

lemma *id-eq-self* [*simp*]: $id\ x = x$
⟨*proof*⟩

definition *comp* $f\ g\ x \equiv f\ (g\ x)$

bundle *comp-syntax* **begin notation** *comp* (**infixl** \circ 55) **end**
bundle *no-comp-syntax* **begin no-notation** *comp* (**infixl** \circ 55) **end**
unbundle *comp-syntax*

lemma *comp-eq* [*simp*]: $(f \circ g)\ x = f\ (g\ x)$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *id-comp-eq* [*simp*]: $id \circ f = f$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *comp-id-eq* [*simp*]: $f \circ id = f$
⟨*proof*⟩

definition *dep-fun-map* $f\ g\ h\ x \equiv g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$

abbreviation *fun-map* $f\ g\ h \equiv dep-fun-map\ f\ (\lambda\ -. \ g)\ h$

bundle *dep-fun-map-syntax* **begin**

syntax

-fun-map :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ((-) \rightarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

-dep-fun-map :: $idt \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ([-/ : / -] \rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

end

bundle *no-dep-fun-map-syntax* **begin**

no-syntax

-fun-map :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ((-) \rightarrow (-) [41, 40] 40)$

-dep-fun-map :: $idt \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'd) ([-/ : / -] \rightarrow (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)$

end

unbundle *dep-fun-map-syntax*

translations

$f \rightarrow g \equiv CONST\ fun-map\ f\ g$

$[x : f] \rightarrow g \equiv CONST\ dep-fun-map\ f\ (\lambda x. \ g)$

lemma *dep-fun-map-eq* [*simp*]: $([x : f] \rightarrow g)\ x\ h\ x = g\ x\ (f\ x)\ (h\ (f\ x))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-eq-comp* [*simp*]: $(f \rightarrow g)\ h = g \circ h \circ f$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-eq* [*simp*]: $(f \rightarrow g)\ h\ x = g\ (h\ (f\ x))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-id-eq-comp* [*simp*]: *fun-map id = (◦)*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fun-map-id-eq-comp'* [*simp*]: *(f → id) h = h ◦ f*
⟨*proof*⟩

end

1.2.2 Lattice Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices*

imports

HOL.Lattices

begin

bundle *lattice-syntax* — copied from theory Main

begin

notation

bot (\perp)

and *top* (\top)

and *inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

and *sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

end

bundle *no-lattice-syntax*

begin

no-notation

bot (\perp)

and *top* (\top)

and *inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

and *sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

end

unbundle *lattice-syntax*

end

1.2.3 Lattice

theory *Predicates-Lattice*

imports

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices

HOL.Boolean-Algebras

begin

lemma *inf-predI* [*intro*]:

assumes *P x*

and $Q\ x$
shows $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-predE* [*elim*]:
assumes $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$
obtains $P\ x\ Q\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-predD*:
assumes $(P \sqcap Q)\ x$
shows $P\ x$ **and** $Q\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

1.2.4 Relators

theory *Function-Relators*
imports
Binary-Relation-Functions
Functions-Base
Predicates-Lattice

begin

Summary Introduces the concept of function relators. The slogan of function relators is "related functions map related inputs to related outputs".

definition *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel* $R\ S\ f\ g \equiv \forall x\ y. R\ x\ y \longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y)$

abbreviation *Fun-Rel-rel* $R\ S \equiv \text{Dep-Fun-Rel-rel } R\ (\lambda\ -.\ S)$

definition *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred* $P\ R\ f\ g \equiv \forall x. P\ x \longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$

abbreviation *Fun-Rel-pred* $P\ R \equiv \text{Dep-Fun-Rel-pred } P\ (\lambda\ -.\ R)$

bundle *Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

syntax

-Fun-Rel-rel $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\ (-) \Rightarrow (-) \ [41, 40] \ 40)$
-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\ [-/ -/ ::/ -] \Rightarrow (-) \ [41, 41, 41, 40] \ 40)$
-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\ [-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] \Rightarrow (-) \ [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] \ 40)$
-Fun-Rel-pred $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\ [-] \Rightarrow (-) \ [41, 40] \ 40)$
-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (\ [-/ ::/ -] \Rightarrow (-) \ [41, 41, 40] \ 40)$

```

-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if :: idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ bool ([-/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒ (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
end
bundle no-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax begin
no-syntax
-Fun-Rel-rel :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒
  ('b ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool ((-) ⇒ (-) [41, 40] 40)
-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -] ⇒ (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool)
⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒ (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-Fun-Rel-pred :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ bool ([-/ ⇒ (-) [41, 40] 40)
-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred :: idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ bool ([-/ ::/ -] ⇒ (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)
-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if :: idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'c) ⇒ bool ([-/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒ (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
end
unbundle Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax
translations
R ⇒ S ⇒ CONST Fun-Rel-rel R S
[x y :: R] ⇒ S ⇒ CONST Dep-Fun-Rel-rel R (λx y. S)
[x y :: R | B] ⇒ S ⇒ CONST Dep-Fun-Rel-rel R (λx y. CONST rel-if B S)
[P] ⇒ R ⇒ CONST Fun-Rel-pred P R
[x :: P] ⇒ R ⇒ CONST Dep-Fun-Rel-pred P (λx. R)
[x :: P | B] ⇒ R ⇒ CONST Dep-Fun-Rel-pred P (λx. CONST rel-if B R)

lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-relI [intro]:
  assumes ∧x y. R x y ⇒ S x y (f x) (g y)
  shows ([x y :: R] ⇒ S x y) f g
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-relD:
  assumes ([x y :: R] ⇒ S x y) f g
  and R x y
  shows S x y (f x) (g y)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-relE [elim]:
  assumes ([x y :: R] ⇒ S x y) f g
  and R x y
  obtains S x y (f x) (g y)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Dep-Fun-Rel-predI [intro]:
  assumes ∧x. P x ⇒ R x (f x) (g x)
  shows ([x :: P] ⇒ R x) f g
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-predD*:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow R x) f g$
and $P x$
shows $R x (f x) (g x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-predE* [elim]:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow R x) f g$
and $P x$
obtains $R x (f x) (g x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-eq* [simp]:
 $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y)^{-1} = ([y x :: R^{-1}] \Rightarrow (S x y)^{-1})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq* [simp]:
 $([x :: P] \Rightarrow R x)^{-1} = ([x :: P] \Rightarrow (R x)^{-1})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:
 $([x :: P] \Rightarrow R x) = ([x :: ((\sqcap) P) \circ (=)] \Rightarrow R x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-eq-eq-eq* [simp]: $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) = (=)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Composition lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:
assumes *Dep-Fun-Rel1*: $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
and *Dep-Fun-Rel2*: $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ([x' y' :: T x y] \Rightarrow U x y x' y') f' g'$
and *le*: $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow S x y (f x) (g y) \Longrightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)$
shows $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow U x y (f x) (g y)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:
assumes $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y) f g$
and $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow ([x' y' :: S x y] \Rightarrow T x y x' y') f' g'$
shows $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow T x y (f x) (g y)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI*:
assumes *Dep-Fun-Rel1*: $([x :: P] \Rightarrow R x) f g$
and *Dep-Fun-Rel2*: $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow ([x' y' :: S x] \Rightarrow T x x' y') f' g'$
and *le*: $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R x (f x) (g x) \Longrightarrow S x (f x) (g x)$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow T x (f x) (g x)) (f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-comp-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-compI'*:

```

assumes ( $[x :: P] \Rightarrow R x$ )  $f g$ 
and  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow ([x' y' :: R x] \Rightarrow S x x' y') f' g'$ 
shows ( $[x :: P] \Rightarrow S x (f x) (g x)$ )  $(f' \circ f) (g' \circ g)$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

Restrictions lemma *restrict-left-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-restrict-left-eq*:

```

fixes  $R :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $P :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge f x y. Q f \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow P x y (f x)$ 
shows ( $[x y :: R] \Rightarrow (S x y) \upharpoonright_{P x y} \upharpoonright_Q = ([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y) \upharpoonright_Q$ )
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

lemma *restrict-right-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-restrict-right-eq*:

```

fixes  $R :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $P :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$ 
assumes  $\bigwedge f x y. Q f \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow P x y (f y)$ 
shows ( $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow (S x y) \upharpoonright_{P x y} \upharpoonright_Q) = ([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y) \upharpoonright_Q$ )
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

end

1.2.5 Orders

theory *Predicates-Order*

imports

HOL.Orderings

begin

lemma *le-predI* [*intro*]:

```

assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow Q x$ 
shows  $P \leq Q$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

lemma *le-predD* [*dest*]:

```

assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
and  $P x$ 
shows  $Q x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

lemma *le-predE*:

```

assumes  $P \leq Q$ 
and  $P x$ 
obtains  $Q x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

end

1.3 Predicates

```
theory Predicates
  imports
    Functions-Base
    Predicates-Order
    Predicates-Lattice
begin
```

Summary Basic concepts on predicates.

definition *pred-map* f ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) $x \equiv P (f x)$

lemma *pred-map-eq* [*simp*]: $\text{pred-map } f P x = P (f x)$
<proof>

lemma *comp-eq-pred-map* [*simp*]: $P \circ f = \text{pred-map } f P$
<proof>

end

Monotonicity

```
theory Functions-Monotone
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Function-Relators
    Predicates
begin
```

Summary Introduces the concept of monotone functions. A function is monotone if it is related to itself - see *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*.

```
declare le-funI[intro]
declare le-funE[elim]
```

definition *dep-mono-wrt-rel* $R S f \equiv ([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y) f f$

abbreviation *mono-wrt-rel* $R S \equiv \text{dep-mono-wrt-rel } R (\lambda-. S)$

definition *dep-mono-wrt-pred* $P Q f \equiv ([x :: P] \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q x)) f f$

abbreviation *mono-wrt-pred* $P Q \equiv \text{dep-mono-wrt-pred } P (\lambda-. Q)$

```
bundle dep-mono-wrt-syntax begin
syntax
```

```

-mono-wrt-rel :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒
  bool ((-) ⇒m (-) [41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-rel :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool)
⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-mono-wrt-pred :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒
  bool ([-] ⇒m (-) [41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-pred :: idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ ::/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)

```

end
bundle *no-dep-mono-wrt-syntax* **begin**
no-syntax

```

-mono-wrt-rel :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒
  bool ((-) ⇒m (-) [41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-rel :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if :: idt ⇒ idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool)
⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ |/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40] 40)
-mono-wrt-pred :: ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒
  bool ([-] ⇒m (-) [41, 40] 40)
-dep-mono-wrt-pred :: idt ⇒ ('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒
  ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool ([-/ ::/ -] ⇒m (-) [41, 41, 40] 40)

```

end
unbundle *dep-mono-wrt-syntax*
translations

```

R ⇒m S ⇐ CONST mono-wrt-rel R S
[x y :: R] ⇒m S ⇐ CONST dep-mono-wrt-rel R (λx y. S)
[x y :: R | B] ⇒m S ⇐ CONST dep-mono-wrt-rel R (λx y. CONST rel-if B S)
[P] ⇒m Q ⇐ CONST mono-wrt-pred P Q
[x :: P] ⇒m Q ⇐ CONST dep-mono-wrt-pred P (λx. Q)

```

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \implies S x y (f x) (f y)$
shows $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relE* [*elim*]:
assumes $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$
and $R x y$
obtains $S x y (f x) (f y)$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-relD*:

assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

and $R\ x\ y$

shows $S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x\ (f\ x)$

shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predE* [*elim*]:

assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

and $P\ x$

obtains $Q\ x\ (f\ x)$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-predD*:

assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

and $P\ x$

shows $Q\ x\ (f\ x)$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self*:

assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f$

shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self*:

assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q\ x))\ f\ f$

shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f$

<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:

assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$

shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q\ x))\ f\ f$

<proof>

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:

$([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ f \longleftrightarrow ([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$

<proof>

corollary *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-self-iff-dep-mono-wrt-pred:*
 $([x :: P] \Rightarrow (\lambda-. Q x)) f f \longleftrightarrow ([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-inv-eq [simp]:*
 $([y x :: R^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m (S x y)^{-1}) = ([x y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S x y)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-dom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$
and $R x y$
shows $in-dom (S x y) (f x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *in-dom-if-in-dom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$
shows $([in-dom R] \Rightarrow_m in-dom S) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $([x y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S x y) f$
and $R x y$
shows $in-codom (S x y) (f y)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *in-codom-if-in-codom-if-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$
shows $([in-codom R] \Rightarrow_m in-codom S) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *in-field-if-in-field-if-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$
shows $([in-field R] \Rightarrow_m in-field S) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-rel-map-if-mono-wrt-rel:*
assumes $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$
shows $R \leq rel-map f S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *le-pred-map-if-mono-wrt-pred:*
assumes $([P] \Rightarrow_m Q) f$
shows $P \leq pred-map f Q$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-if-le-rel-map:*
assumes $R \leq rel-map f S$
shows $(R \Rightarrow_m S) f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-if-le-pred-map*:

assumes $P \leq \text{pred-map } f \ Q$

shows $([P] \Rightarrow_m Q) \ f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *mono-wrt-rel-iff-le-rel-map*: $(R \Rightarrow_m S) \ f \longleftrightarrow R \leq \text{rel-map } f \ S$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *mono-wrt-pred-iff-le-pred-map*: $([P] \Rightarrow_m Q) \ f \longleftrightarrow P \leq \text{pred-map } f \ Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *mono* $\equiv ((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\leq))$

definition *antimono* $\equiv ((\leq) \Rightarrow_m (\geq))$

lemma *monoI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x \ y. \ x \leq y \implies f \ x \leq f \ y$

shows *mono* f

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *monoE* [*elim*]:

assumes *mono* f

and $x \leq y$

obtains $f \ x \leq f \ y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *monoD*:

assumes *mono* f

and $x \leq y$

shows $f \ x \leq f \ y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *antimonoI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x \ y. \ x \leq y \implies f \ y \leq f \ x$

shows *antimono* f

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *antimonoE* [*elim*]:

assumes *antimono* f

and $x \leq y$

obtains $f \ y \leq f \ x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *antimonoD*:

assumes *antimono* f

and $x \leq y$

shows $f \ y \leq f \ x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-left*: *antimono* ($\lambda R. [x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y$)
<proof>

lemma *antimono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-left*: *antimono* ($\lambda P. [x :: P] \Rightarrow Q\ x$)
<proof>

lemma *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-left*: *antimono* ($\lambda R. [x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y$)
<proof>

lemma *antimono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-left*: *antimono* ($\lambda P. [x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x$)
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:
assumes ($[x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y$) $f\ g$
and $T \leq R$
shows ($[x\ y :: T] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y$) $f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-left-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
assumes ($[x :: P] \Rightarrow Q\ x$) $f\ g$
and $T \leq P$
shows ($[x :: T] \Rightarrow Q\ x$) $f\ g$
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:
assumes ($[x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y$) f
and $T \leq R$
shows ($[x\ y :: T] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y$) f
<proof>

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-left-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
assumes ($[x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x$) f
and $T \leq P$
shows ($[x :: T] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x$) f
<proof>

lemma *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-right*: *mono* ($\lambda S. [x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-right*: *mono* ($\lambda Q. [x :: P] \Rightarrow Q\ x$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-rel-right*: *mono* ($\lambda S. [x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y$)
<proof>

lemma *mono-dep-mono-wrt-pred-right*: *mono* ($\lambda Q. [x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x$)
<proof>

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel*:
assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow S\ x\ y)\ f\ g$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (g\ y)$
shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow T\ x\ y)\ f\ g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-if-le-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred*:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow Q\ x)\ f\ g$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow T\ x)\ f\ g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel*:
assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m T\ x\ y)\ f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-if-le-right-if-dep-mono-wrt-pred*:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ (f\ x)$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m T\ x)\ f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Composition lemma *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:
assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow ([x'\ y' :: T\ x\ y] \Rightarrow_m U\ x\ y\ x'\ y')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow S\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) \Longrightarrow T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y)$
shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m U\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI'*:
assumes $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ y)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow ([x'\ y' :: S\ x\ y] \Rightarrow_m T\ x\ y\ x'\ y')\ f'$
shows $([x\ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m T\ x\ y\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-rel-compI*:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ([x'\ y' :: R\ x] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ x'\ y')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)\ (f\ x)$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m (\lambda y. S\ x\ (f\ x)\ (f\ x)\ y\ y))\ (f' \circ f)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI*:
assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q\ x)\ f$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow ([x' :: R\ x] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ x')\ f'$
and $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow Q\ x\ (f\ x) \Longrightarrow R\ x\ (f\ x)$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m S\ x\ (f\ x))\ (f' \circ f)$

<proof>

corollary *dep-mono-wrt-pred-comp-dep-mono-wrt-pred-compI'*:

assumes $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m Q x) f$
and $\bigwedge x. P x \implies ([x' :: Q x] \Rightarrow_m S x x') f'$
shows $([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m S x (f x)) (f' \circ f)$
<proof>

Instantiations lemma *mono-wrt-rel-self-id*: $(R \Rightarrow_m R) id$ *<proof>*

lemma *mono-wrt-pred-self-id*: $([P] \Rightarrow_m P) id$ *<proof>*

lemma *mono-in-dom*: *mono in-dom* *<proof>*

lemma *mono-in-codom*: *mono in-codom* *<proof>*

lemma *mono-in-field*: *mono in-field* *<proof>*

lemma *mono-rel-comp1*: *mono* $(\circ\circ)$ *<proof>*

lemma *mono-rel-comp2*: *mono* $((\circ\circ) x)$ *<proof>*

end

Reflexive

theory *Binary-Relations-Reflexive*

imports

Functions-Monotone

begin

consts *reflexive-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

reflexive-on-pred \equiv *reflexive-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition *reflexive-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x. P x \longrightarrow R x x$

end

lemma *reflexive-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies R x x$

shows *reflexive-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-onD* [*dest*]:

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

and $P x$

shows $R x x$

<proof>

lemma *le-in-dom-if-reflexive-on*:

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

shows $P \leq in-dom R$

<proof>

lemma *le-in-codom-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on P R*

shows $P \leq \text{in-codom } R$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-reflexive-on-in-field:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field R) R*

shows $\text{in-codom } R = \text{in-dom } R$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-rel-inv-iff-reflexive-on [iff]:*

reflexive-on P R⁻¹ \longleftrightarrow reflexive-on (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)

<proof>

lemma *antimono-reflexive-on [iff]:*

antimono ($\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$)

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-if-le-pred-if-reflexive-on:*

fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *reflexive-on P R*

and $P' \leq P$

shows *reflexive-on P' R*

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-sup-eq [simp]:*

(reflexive-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow -) ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \sqcup Q)

= reflexive-on P \sqcap reflexive-on Q

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-iff-eq-restrict-left-le:*

reflexive-on (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow ((=) $\upharpoonright_P \leq R$)

<proof>

definition *reflexive (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv reflexive-on ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R*

lemma *reflexive-eq-reflexive-on:*

reflexive (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = reflexive-on ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R

<proof>

lemma *reflexiveI [intro]:*

assumes $\bigwedge x. R x x$

shows *reflexive R*

<proof>

lemma *reflexiveD:*

assumes *reflexive R*

```

shows  $R\ x\ x$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflexive-on-if-reflexive:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ 
  assumes reflexive  $R$ 
  shows reflexive-on  $P\ R$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflexive-rel-inv-iff-reflexive [iff]:
  reflexive  $R^{-1} \iff \text{reflexive}\ R$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflexive-iff-eq-le: reflexive  $R \iff ((=) \leq R)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

Instantiations lemma reflexive-eq: reflexive  $(=)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflexive-top: reflexive  $\top$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

Symmetric

theory Binary-Relations-Symmetric
  imports
    Functions-Monotone
  begin

  consts symmetric-on ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 

  overloading
    symmetric-on-pred  $\equiv \text{symmetric-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  begin
    definition symmetric-on-pred  $P\ R \equiv \forall x\ y. P\ x \wedge P\ y \wedge R\ x\ y \longrightarrow R\ y\ x$ 
  end

  lemma symmetric-onI [intro]:
    assumes  $\bigwedge x\ y. P\ x \implies P\ y \implies R\ x\ y \implies R\ y\ x$ 
    shows symmetric-on  $P\ R$ 
    ⟨proof⟩

  lemma symmetric-onD:
    assumes symmetric-on  $P\ R$ 
    and  $P\ x\ P\ y$ 
    and  $R\ x\ y$ 
    shows  $R\ y\ x$ 

```

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-on-rel-inv-iff-symmetric-on* [iff]:

symmetric-on $P R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$

<proof>

lemma *antimono-symmetric-on* [iff]:

antimono $(\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{symmetric-on } P (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -))$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-on-if-le-pred-if-symmetric-on*:

fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *symmetric-on* $P R$

and $P' \leq P$

shows *symmetric-on* $P' R$

<proof>

definition *symmetric* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{symmetric-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

lemma *symmetric-eq-symmetric-on*:

symmetric $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = \text{symmetric-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

<proof>

lemma *symmetricI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x$

shows *symmetric* R

<proof>

lemma *symmetricD*:

assumes *symmetric* R

and $R x y$

shows $R y x$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-on-if-symmetric*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *symmetric* R

shows *symmetric-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-rel-inv-iff-symmetric* [iff]: *symmetric* $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow \text{symmetric } R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-eq-self-if-symmetric* [simp]:

assumes *symmetric* R

shows $R^{-1} = R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-iff-rel-if-symmetric*:

```

assumes symmetric R
shows  $R\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow R\ y\ x$ 
  <proof>

lemma symmetric-if-rel-inv-eq-self:
assumes  $R^{-1} = R$ 
shows symmetric R
  <proof>

lemma symmetric-iff-rel-inv-eq-self: symmetric R  $\longleftrightarrow R^{-1} = R$ 
  <proof>

lemma symmetric-if-symmetric-on-in-field:
assumes symmetric-on (in-field R) R
shows symmetric R
  <proof>

corollary symmetric-on-in-field-iff-symmetric [simp]:
symmetric-on (in-field R) R  $\longleftrightarrow$  symmetric R
  <proof>

Instantiations lemma symmetric-eq [iff]: symmetric (=)
  <proof>

lemma symmetric-top: symmetric  $\top$ 
  <proof>

end

Transitive

theory Binary-Relations-Transitive
imports
  Binary-Relation-Functions
  Functions-Monotone
begin

consts transitive-on :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

overloading
  transitive-on-pred  $\equiv$  transitive-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  definition transitive-on-pred  $P\ R \equiv \forall x\ y\ z. P\ x \wedge P\ y \wedge P\ z \wedge R\ x\ y \wedge R\ y\ z$ 
 $\longrightarrow R\ x\ z$ 
end

lemma transitive-onI [intro]:
assumes  $\bigwedge x\ y\ z. P\ x \Longrightarrow P\ y \Longrightarrow P\ z \Longrightarrow R\ x\ y \Longrightarrow R\ y\ z \Longrightarrow R\ x\ z$ 
shows transitive-on P R

```


<proof>

lemma *transitive-onD*:

assumes *transitive-on* $P R$

and $P x P y P z$

and $R x y R y z$

shows $R x z$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-if-rel-comp-self-imp*:

assumes $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y \implies (R \circ\circ R) x y \implies R x y$

shows *transitive-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-rel-inv-iff-transitive-on [iff]*:

transitive-on $P R^{-1} \iff \text{transitive-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$

<proof>

lemma *antimono-transitive-on [iff]*:

antimono $(\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{transitive-on } P (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -))$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-if-le-pred-if-transitive-on*:

fixes $P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *transitive-on* $P R$

and $P' \leq P$

shows *transitive-on* $P' R$

<proof>

definition *transitive* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{transitive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

lemma *transitive-eq-transitive-on*:

transitive $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = \text{transitive-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

<proof>

lemma *transitiveI [intro]*:

assumes $\bigwedge x y z. R x y \implies R y z \implies R x z$

shows *transitive* R

<proof>

lemma *transitiveD [dest]*:

assumes *transitive* R

and $R x y R y z$

shows $R x z$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-on-if-transitive*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *transitive* R

shows *transitive-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-if-rel-comp-le-self*:
assumes $R \circ \circ R \leq R$
shows *transitive* R
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-le-self-if-transitive*:
assumes *transitive* R
shows $R \circ \circ R \leq R$
<proof>

corollary *transitive-iff-rel-comp-le-self*: *transitive* $R \longleftrightarrow R \circ \circ R \leq R$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-if-transitive-on-in-field*:
assumes *transitive-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *transitive* R
<proof>

corollary *transitive-on-in-field-iff-transitive* [*simp*]:
transitive-on (*in-field* R) $R \longleftrightarrow$ *transitive* R
<proof>

lemma *transitive-rel-inv-iff-transitive* [*iff*]:
transitive $R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow$ *transitive* R
<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *transitive-eq*: *transitive* $(=)$
<proof>

lemma *transitive-top*: *transitive* \top
<proof>

end

theory *Binary-Relations-Order*
imports
 Binary-Relations-Order-Base
 Binary-Relations-Reflexive
 Binary-Relations-Symmetric
 Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin

Summary Basic results about the order on binary relations.

lemma *in-dom-if-rel-if-rel-comp-le*:
assumes $(R \circ \circ S) \leq (S \circ \circ R)$

and $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$
shows $in\text{-}dom\ S\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $in\text{-}codom\text{-}if\text{-}rel\text{-}if\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le$:
assumes $(R\ \circ\circ\ S) \leq (S\ \circ\circ\ R)$
and $R\ x\ y\ S\ y\ z$
shows $in\text{-}codom\ R\ z$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}inv\text{-}if\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}if\text{-}symmetric$:
assumes $symms$: $symmetric\ R1\ symmetric\ R2$
and le : $(R1\ \circ\circ\ R2) \leq R3$
shows $(R2\ \circ\circ\ R1) \leq R3^{-1}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-}inv\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}if\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}if\text{-}symmetric$:
assumes $symms$: $symmetric\ R1\ symmetric\ R2$
and le : $R3 \leq (R1\ \circ\circ\ R2)$
shows $R3^{-1} \leq (R2\ \circ\circ\ R1)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary $rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}if\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}if\text{-}symmetric$:
assumes $symmetric\ R1\ symmetric\ R2\ symmetric\ R3\ symmetric\ R4$
and $(R1\ \circ\circ\ R2) \leq (R3\ \circ\circ\ R4)$
shows $(R2\ \circ\circ\ R1) \leq (R4\ \circ\circ\ R3)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary $rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}iff\text{-}if\text{-}symmetric$:
assumes $symmetric\ R1\ symmetric\ R2\ symmetric\ R3\ symmetric\ R4$
shows $(R1\ \circ\circ\ R2) \leq (R3\ \circ\circ\ R4) \iff (R2\ \circ\circ\ R1) \leq (R4\ \circ\circ\ R3)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary $eq\text{-}if\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}if\text{-}symmetric$:
assumes $symmetric\ R\ symmetric\ S$
and $(R\ \circ\circ\ S) \leq (S\ \circ\circ\ R)$
shows $(R\ \circ\circ\ S) = (S\ \circ\circ\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $rel\text{-}comp\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}comp\text{-}if\text{-}le\text{-}rel\text{-}if\text{-}reflexive\text{-}on\text{-}in\text{-}codom\text{-}if\text{-}transitive$:
assumes $trans$: $transitive\ S$
and $refl\text{-}on$: $reflexive\text{-}on\ (in\text{-}codom\ S)\ R$
and $le\text{-}rel$: $R \leq S$
shows $R\ \circ\circ\ S \leq S\ \circ\circ\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Antisymmetric

```
theory Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
imports
  Binary-Relation-Functions
  HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
begin

consts antisymmetric-on :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool

overloading
  antisymmetric-on-pred  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
 $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
  definition antisymmetric-on-pred  $P R \equiv \forall x y. P x \wedge P y \wedge R x y \wedge R y x \longrightarrow$ 
 $x = y$ 
end

lemma antisymmetric-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. P x \Longrightarrow P y \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$ 
  shows antisymmetric-on  $P R$ 
  <proof>

lemma antisymmetric-onD:
  assumes antisymmetric-on  $P R$ 
  and  $P x P y$ 
  and  $R x y R y x$ 
  shows  $x = y$ 
  <proof>

definition antisymmetric ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )  $\equiv$  antisymmetric-on ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow$  bool)  $R$ 

lemma antisymmetric-eq-antisymmetric-on:
  antisymmetric ( $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ ) = antisymmetric-on ( $\top :: 'a \Rightarrow$  bool)  $R$ 
  <proof>

lemma antisymmetricI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x y. R x y \Longrightarrow R y x \Longrightarrow x = y$ 
  shows antisymmetric  $R$ 
  <proof>

lemma antisymmetricD:
  assumes antisymmetric  $R$ 
  and  $R x y R y x$ 
  shows  $x = y$ 
  <proof>

lemma antisymmetric-on-if-antisymmetric:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow$  bool and  $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ 
  assumes antisymmetric  $R$ 
```

shows *antisymmetric-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field*:
assumes *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *antisymmetric* R
<proof>

corollary *antisymmetric-on-in-field-iff-antisymmetric* [*simp*]:
antisymmetric-on (*in-field* R) $R \longleftrightarrow$ *antisymmetric* R
<proof>

end

Injective

theory *Binary-Relations-Injective*
imports
 Binary-Relation-Functions
 HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
 ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
begin

consts *rel-injective-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

rel-injective-on-pred \equiv *rel-injective-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *rel-injective-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x x' y. P x \wedge P x' \wedge R x y \wedge R x' y \longrightarrow x = x'$

end

lemma *rel-injective-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. P x \Longrightarrow P x' \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x' y \Longrightarrow x = x'$

shows *rel-injective-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-onD*:

assumes *rel-injective-on* $P R$

and $P x P x'$

and $R x y R x' y$

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

consts *rel-injective-at* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

rel-injective-at-pred \equiv *rel-injective-at* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *rel-injective-at-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x x' y. P y \wedge R x y \wedge R x' y \longrightarrow x = x'$
end

lemma *rel-injective-atI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. P y \implies R x y \implies R x' y \implies x = x'$

shows *rel-injective-at* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-atD*:

assumes *rel-injective-at* $P R$

and $P y$

and $R x y R x' y$

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

definition *rel-injective* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv \text{rel-injective-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-on*:

rel-injective $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = \text{rel-injective-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injectiveI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x' y. R x y \implies R x' y \implies x = x'$

shows *rel-injective* R

<proof>

lemma *rel-injectiveD*:

assumes *rel-injective* R

and $R x y R x' y$

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-eq-rel-injective-at*:

rel-injective $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{rel-injective-at } (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-if-rel-injective*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *rel-injective* R

shows *rel-injective-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-if-rel-injective*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes *rel-injective* R

shows *rel-injective-at* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-if-rel-injective-on-in-dom*:
assumes *rel-injective-on* (*in-dom* R) R
shows *rel-injective* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-injective-if-rel-injective-at-in-codom*:
assumes *rel-injective-at* (*in-codom* R) R
shows *rel-injective* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-injective-on-in-dom-iff-rel-injective* [*simp*]:
rel-injective-on (*in-dom* R) $R \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-injective* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-injective-at-in-codom-iff-rel-injective* [*iff*]:
rel-injective-at (*in-codom* R) $R \longleftrightarrow$ *rel-injective* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

Irreflexive

theory *Binary-Relations-Irreflexive*
imports
Binary-Relation-Functions
HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
begin

consts *irreflexive-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading
irreflexive-on-pred \equiv *irreflexive-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin
definition *irreflexive-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x. P x \longrightarrow \neg(R x x)$
end

lemma *irreflexive-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies \neg(R x x)$
shows *irreflexive-on* $P R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *irreflexive-onD* [*dest*]:
assumes *irreflexive-on* $P R$
and $P x$
shows $\neg(R x x)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

definition *irreflexive* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) \equiv *irreflexive-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R

lemma *irreflexive-eq-irreflexive-on*:

irreflexive ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) = *irreflexive-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R
<proof>

lemma *irreflexiveI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. \neg(R\ x\ x)$
shows *irreflexive* R
<proof>

lemma *irreflexiveD*:

assumes *irreflexive* R
shows $\neg(R\ x\ x)$
<proof>

lemma *irreflexive-on-if-irreflexive*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *irreflexive* R
shows *irreflexive-on* $P\ R$
<proof>

end

Left Total

theory *Binary-Relations-Left-Total*

imports

Binary-Relation-Functions

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices

begin

consts *left-total-on* $:: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

left-total-on-pred \equiv *left-total-on* $:: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *left-total-on-pred* $P\ R \equiv \forall x. P\ x \longrightarrow \text{in-dom}\ R\ x$

end

lemma *left-total-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies \text{in-dom}\ R\ x$
shows *left-total-on* $P\ R$
<proof>

lemma *left-total-onE* [*elim*]:

assumes *left-total-on* $P\ R$
and $P\ x$


```

obtains y where R x y
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma in-dom-if-left-total-on:
  assumes left-total-on P R
  and P x
  shows in-dom R x
  ⟨proof⟩

definition left-total (R :: 'a ⇒ -) ≡ left-total-on ( $\top :: 'a ⇒ \text{bool}$ ) R

lemma left-total-eq-left-total-on:
  left-total (R :: 'a ⇒ -) = left-total-on ( $\top :: 'a ⇒ \text{bool}$ ) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma left-totalI [intro]:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. \text{in-dom } R x$ 
  shows left-total R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma left-totalE:
  assumes left-total R
  obtains y where R x y
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma in-dom-if-left-total:
  assumes left-total R
  shows in-dom R x
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma left-total-on-if-left-total:
  fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool and R :: 'a ⇒ -
  assumes left-total R
  shows left-total-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩

end

Right Unique

theory Binary-Relations-Right-Unique
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Injective
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
  begin

  consts right-unique-on :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

```

overloading

right-unique-on-pred \equiv *right-unique-on* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *right-unique-on-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x y y'. P x \wedge R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$

end

lemma *right-unique-onI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. P x \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$

shows *right-unique-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-onD*:

assumes *right-unique-on* $P R$

and $P x$

and $R x y R x y'$

shows $y = y'$

<proof>

consts *right-unique-at* :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

overloading

right-unique-at-pred \equiv *right-unique-at* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *right-unique-at-pred* $P R \equiv \forall x y y'. P y \wedge P y' \wedge R x y \wedge R x y' \longrightarrow y = y'$

end

lemma *right-unique-atI* [intro]:

assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. P y \Longrightarrow P y' \Longrightarrow R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$

shows *right-unique-at* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-atD*:

assumes *right-unique-at* $P R$

and $P y$

and $P y'$

and $R x y R x y'$

shows $y = y'$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-on* [iff]:

right-unique-at ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow$ bool) ($R^{-1} :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow$ bool) \longleftrightarrow *rel-injective-on* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-at* [iff]:

rel-injective-on ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow$ bool) ($R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow$ bool) \longleftrightarrow *right-unique-at* $P R$

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective-at* [iff]:
 $right-unique-on (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow rel-injective-at P$
 R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-rel-inv-iff-right-unique-on* [iff]:
 $rel-injective-at (P :: 'b \Rightarrow bool) (R^{-1} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \longleftrightarrow right-unique-on P$
 R
<proof>

definition *right-unique* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv right-unique-on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) R$

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-on*:
 $right-unique (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = right-unique-on (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) R$
<proof>

lemma *right-uniqueI* [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y y'. R x y \Longrightarrow R x y' \Longrightarrow y = y'$
shows *right-unique* R
<proof>

lemma *right-uniqueD*:
assumes *right-unique* R
and $R x y R x y'$
shows $y = y'$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-eq-right-unique-at*:
 $right-unique (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) = right-unique-at (\top :: 'b \Rightarrow bool) R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-if-right-unique*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *right-unique* R
shows *right-unique-on* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-if-right-unique*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$
assumes *right-unique* R
shows *right-unique-at* $P R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-if-right-unique-on-in-dom*:
assumes *right-unique-on* $(in-dom R) R$
shows *right-unique* R

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-if-right-unique-at-in-codom:*

assumes *right-unique-at (in-codom R) R*

shows *right-unique R*

<proof>

corollary *right-unique-on-in-dom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

right-unique-on (in-dom R) R \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

corollary *right-unique-at-in-codom-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

right-unique-at (in-codom R) R \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

lemma *right-unique-rel-inv-iff-rel-injective [iff]:*

right-unique R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow rel-injective R

<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-rel-inv-iff-right-unique [iff]:*

rel-injective R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow right-unique R

<proof>

Instantiated **lemma** *right-unique-eq: right-unique (=)*

<proof>

end

Surjective

theory *Binary-Relations-Surjective*

imports

Binary-Relations-Left-Total

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices

begin

consts *rel-surjective-at :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool*

overloading

rel-surjective-at-pred \equiv rel-surjective-at :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *rel-surjective-at-pred P R \equiv $\forall y. P y \longrightarrow$ in-codom R y*

end

lemma *rel-surjective-atI [intro]:*

assumes $\bigwedge y. P y \Longrightarrow$ *in-codom R y*

shows *rel-surjective-at P R*

<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-atE* [elim]:
assumes *rel-surjective-at P R*
and *P y*
obtains *x* where *R x y*
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-surjective-at-on*:
assumes *rel-surjective-at P R*
and *P y*
shows *in-codom R y*
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-at-rel-inv-iff-left-total-on* [iff]:
rel-surjective-at (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) (R⁻¹ :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⟷ left-total-on P R
<proof>

lemma *left-total-on-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective-at* [iff]:
left-total-on (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) (R⁻¹ :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⟷ rel-surjective-at P R
<proof>

definition *rel-surjective* (*R :: - ⇒ 'a ⇒ -*) ≡ *rel-surjective-at (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R*

lemma *rel-surjective-eq-rel-surjective-at*:
rel-surjective (R :: - ⇒ 'a ⇒ -) = rel-surjective-at (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjectiveI*:
assumes $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } R \ y$
shows *rel-surjective R*
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjectiveE*:
assumes *rel-surjective R*
obtains *x* where *R x y*
<proof>

lemma *in-codom-if-rel-surjective-at*:
assumes *rel-surjective R*
shows *in-codom R y*
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-rel-inv-iff-left-total* [iff]: *rel-surjective R⁻¹ ⟷ left-total R*
<proof>

lemma *left-total-rel-inv-iff-rel-surjective* [iff]: *left-total R⁻¹ ⟷ rel-surjective R*
<proof>

```

lemma rel-surjective-at-if-surjective:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $R :: - \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow -$ 
  assumes rel-surjective  $R$ 
  shows rel-surjective-at  $P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

end

1.3.1 Basic Properties

```

theory Binary-Relation-Properties
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric
    Binary-Relations-Injective
    Binary-Relations-Irreflexive
    Binary-Relations-Left-Total
    Binary-Relations-Reflexive
    Binary-Relations-Right-Unique
    Binary-Relations-Surjective
    Binary-Relations-Symmetric
    Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin

```

end

1.3.2 Preorders

```

theory Preorders
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Reflexive
    Binary-Relations-Transitive
begin

```

definition *preorder-on* $P R \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P R \wedge \text{transitive-on } P R$

```

lemma preorder-onI [intro]:
  assumes reflexive-on  $P R$ 
  and transitive-on  $P R$ 
  shows preorder-on  $P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma preorder-onE [elim]:
  assumes preorder-on  $P R$ 
  obtains reflexive-on  $P R$  transitive-on  $P R$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma reflexive-on-if-preorder-on:
  assumes preorder-on  $P R$ 

```

shows *reflexive-on* $P R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *transitive-on-if-preorder-on*:
assumes *preorder-on* $P R$
shows *transitive-on* $P R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *transitive-if-preorder-on-in-field*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
shows *transitive* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *preorder-on-in-fieldE* [*elim*]:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
obtains *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R *transitive* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *preorder-on-rel-inv-if-preorder-on* [*iff*]:
preorder-on $P R^{-1} \iff$ *preorder-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on*:
assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R x z \implies R y z$
and $P x$
shows $R y x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-if-all-rel-if-rel-if-reflexive-on'*:
assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$
and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \implies R z y$
and $P x$
shows $R x y$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

definition *preorder* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) \equiv *preorder-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R

lemma *preorder-eq-preorder-on*:
preorder ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) = *preorder-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *preorderI* [*intro*]:
assumes *reflexive* R
and *transitive* R
shows *preorder* R
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *preorderE* [*elim*]:

assumes *preorder R*
obtains *reflexive R transitive R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *preorder-on-if-preorder*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *preorder R*
shows *preorder-on P R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

Instantiations **lemma** *preorder-eq: preorder (=)*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

1.3.3 Partial Equivalence Relations

theory *Partial-Equivalence-Relations*

imports
Binary-Relations-Symmetric
Preorders

begin

definition *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R* \equiv *transitive-on P R* \wedge *symmetric-on P R*

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-onI [intro]*:
assumes *transitive-on P R*
and *symmetric-on P R*
shows *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-onE [elim]*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R*
obtains *transitive-on P R symmetric-on P R*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-dom*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)*
and $P\ x\ P\ y$
and $R\ x\ y$
shows $R\ x\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-self-if-rel-codom*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool)*
and $P\ x\ P\ y$
and $R\ x\ y$

shows $R\ y\ y$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-on* [iff]:
 $partial-equivalence-rel-on\ P\ R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow partial-equivalence-rel-on\ (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$
 $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$
<proof>

definition *partial-equivalence-rel* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv partial-equivalence-rel-on\ (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ R$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-on*:
 $partial-equivalence-rel\ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = partial-equivalence-rel-on\ (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)\ R$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-relI* [intro]:
assumes *transitive* R
and *symmetric* R
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* R
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-relE* [elim]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
obtains *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R *symmetric* R
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows *partial-equivalence-rel-on* $P\ R$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel* [iff]:
 $partial-equivalence-rel\ R^{-1} \longleftrightarrow partial-equivalence-rel\ R$
<proof>

corollary *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows *in-codom* $R = in-dom\ R$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-comp-self-eq-self*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R

shows $(R \circ \circ R) = R$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R*
shows *partial-equivalence-rel R*
<proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-on-in-field-iff-partial-equivalence-rel [iff]*:
partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R \longleftrightarrow partial-equivalence-rel R
<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *partial-equivalence-rel-eq: partial-equivalence-rel (=)*
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-top: partial-equivalence-rel \top*
<proof>

end

1.3.4 Equivalences

theory *Equivalence-Relations*
imports
 Partial-Equivalence-Relations
begin

definition *equivalence-rel-on P R \equiv*
partial-equivalence-rel-on P R \wedge reflexive-on P R

lemma *equivalence-rel-onI [intro]*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R*
and *reflexive-on P R*
shows *equivalence-rel-on P R*
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-onE [elim]*:
assumes *equivalence-rel-on P R*
obtains *partial-equivalence-rel-on P R reflexive-on P R*
<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-in-field-if-partial-equivalence-rel*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel R*
shows *equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R*
<proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-iff-equivalence-rel-on-in-field*:
partial-equivalence-rel R \longleftrightarrow equivalence-rel-on (in-field R) R

<proof>

definition *equivalence-rel* ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) \equiv *equivalence-rel-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R

lemma *equivalence-rel-eq-equivalence-rel-on*:

equivalence-rel ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) = *equivalence-rel-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R

<proof>

lemma *equivalence-relI* [*intro*]:

assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R

and *reflexive* R

shows *equivalence-rel* R

<proof>

lemma *equivalence-relE* [*elim*]:

assumes *equivalence-rel* R

obtains *partial-equivalence-rel* R *reflexive* R

<proof>

lemma *equivalence-rel-on-if-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *equivalence-rel* R

shows *equivalence-rel-on* P R

<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *equivalence-eq*: *equivalence-rel* (=)

<proof>

lemma *equivalence-top*: *equivalence-rel* \top

<proof>

end

1.3.5 Partial Orders

theory *Partial-Orders*

imports

Binary-Relations-Antisymmetric

Preorders

begin

definition *partial-order-on* P $R \equiv$ *preorder-on* P $R \wedge$ *antisymmetric-on* P R

lemma *partial-order-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *preorder-on* P R

and *antisymmetric-on* P R

shows *partial-order-on* P R

<proof>

```

lemma partial-order-onE [elim]:
  assumes partial-order-on P R
  obtains preorder-on P R antisymmetric-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma transitive-if-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows transitive R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma antisymmetric-if-partial-order-on-in-field:
  assumes partial-order-on (in-field R) R
  shows antisymmetric R
  ⟨proof⟩

definition partial-order (R :: 'a ⇒ -') ≡ partial-order-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R

lemma partial-order-eq-partial-order-on:
  partial-order (R :: 'a ⇒ -') = partial-order-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-orderI [intro]:
  assumes preorder R
  and antisymmetric R
  shows partial-order R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-orderE [elim]:
  assumes partial-order R
  obtains preorder R antisymmetric R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-order-on-if-partial-order:
  fixes P :: 'a ⇒ bool and R :: 'a ⇒ -
  assumes partial-order R
  shows partial-order-on P R
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

1.3.6 Restricted Equality

```

theory Restricted-Equality
  imports
    Binary-Relations-Order-Base
    Binary-Relation-Functions
    Equivalence-Relations

```

begin

Summary Introduces the concept of restricted equalities. An equality ($=$) can be restricted to only apply to a subset of its elements. The restriction can be formulated, for example, by a predicate or a set.

consts $eq_restrict :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

bundle $eq_restrict_syntax$

begin

syntax

$-eq_restrict :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ((-) =(-) (-) [51,51,51] 50)$

notation $eq_restrict ('(= (-)')$

end

bundle $no_eq_restrict_syntax$

begin

no-syntax

$-eq_restrict :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool ((-) =(-) (-) [51,51,51] 50)$

no-notation $eq_restrict ('(= (-)')$

end

unbundle $eq_restrict_syntax$

translations

$x =_P y \equiv CONST eq_restrict P x y$

overloading

$eq_restrict_pred \equiv eq_restrict :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition $eq_restrict_pred (P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \equiv ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \upharpoonright_P$

end

lemma $eq_restrict_eq_eq_restrict_left: ((=_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = (=) \upharpoonright_P$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $eq_restrictI$ [*intro*]:

assumes $x = y$

and $P x$

shows $x =_P y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $eq_restrictE$ [*elim*]:

assumes $x =_P y$

obtains $P x y = x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $eq_restrict_iff: x =_P y \iff y = x \wedge P x \langle proof \rangle$

lemma $eq_restrict_le_eq: ((=_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \leq (=)$

```

    <proof>

lemma eq-restrict-top-eq-eq [simp]: ( $=_{\top} :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ ) = ( $(=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )
    <proof>

lemma in-dom-eq-restrict-eq [simp]: in-dom ( $=_P$ ) =  $P$  <proof>
lemma in-codom-eq-restrict-eq [simp]: in-codom ( $=_P$ ) =  $P$  <proof>
lemma in-field-eq-restrict-eq [simp]: in-field ( $=_P$ ) =  $P$  <proof>

Order Properties context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
begin

context
begin
lemma reflexive-on-eq-restrict: reflexive-on  $P$  ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ ) <proof>
lemma transitive-eq-restrict: transitive ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ ) <proof>
lemma symmetric-eq-restrict: symmetric ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ ) <proof>
lemma antisymmetric-eq-restrict: antisymmetric ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ ) <proof>
end

context
begin
lemma preorder-on-eq-restrict: preorder-on  $P$  ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )
    <proof>
lemma partial-equivalence-rel-eq-restrict: partial-equivalence-rel ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )
    <proof>
end

lemma partial-order-on-eq-restrict: partial-order-on  $P$  ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )
    <proof>
lemma equivalence-rel-on-eq-restrict: equivalence-rel-on  $P$  ( $(=_P) :: 'a \Rightarrow -$ )
    <proof>
end

end

theory LBinary-Relations
  imports
    Binary-Relation-Functions
    Binary-Relations-Lattice
    Binary-Relations-Order
    Binary-Relation-Properties
    Restricted-Equality
begin

Summary Basic concepts on binary relations.
end

```

Injective

theory *Functions-Injective*

imports

Functions-Base

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices

begin

consts *injective-on* :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow bool

overloading

injective-on-pred \equiv *injective-on* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *injective-on-pred* $P f \equiv \forall x x'. P x \longrightarrow P x' \longrightarrow f x = f x' \longrightarrow x = x'$

end

lemma *injective-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x'. P x \Longrightarrow P x' \Longrightarrow f x = f x' \Longrightarrow x = x'$

shows *injective-on* $P f$

<proof>

lemma *injective-onD*:

assumes *injective-on* $P f$

and $P x P x'$

and $f x = f x'$

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

definition *injective* ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) \equiv *injective-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow$ bool) f

lemma *injective-eq-injective-on*:

injective ($f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$) = *injective-on* ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow$ bool) f

<proof>

lemma *injectiveI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x x'. f x = f x' \Longrightarrow x = x'$

shows *injective* f

<proof>

lemma *injectiveD*:

assumes *injective* f

and $f x = f x'$

shows $x = x'$

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-injective*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow$ bool **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$

assumes *injective* f

shows *injective-on* $P f$

<proof>

Instantiations lemma *injective-id: injective id* *<proof>*

end

Inverse

theory *Functions-Inverse*

imports

Functions-Injective

begin

consts *inverse-on* :: $'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$

overloading

inverse-on-pred \equiv *inverse-on* :: $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition *inverse-on-pred* $P f g \equiv \forall x. P x \longrightarrow g (f x) = x$

end

lemma *inverse-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow g (f x) = x$

shows *inverse-on* $P f g$

<proof>

lemma *inverse-onD*:

assumes *inverse-on* $P f g$

and $P x$

shows $g (f x) = x$

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-inverse-on*:

assumes *inv: inverse-on* $(P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) g$

shows *injective-on* $P f$

<proof>

definition *inverse* $(f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv$ *inverse-on* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) f$

lemma *inverse-eq-inverse-on*:

inverse $(f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) =$ *inverse-on* $(\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) f$

<proof>

lemma *inverseI* [*intro*]:

assumes $\bigwedge x. g (f x) = x$

shows *inverse* $f g$

<proof>


```

lemma inverseD:
  assumes inverse f g
  shows  $g (f x) = x$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma inverse-on-if-inverse:
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  assumes inverse f g
  shows inverse-on P f g
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

end

Bijection

```

theory Functions-Bijection
  imports
    Functions-Inverse
    Functions-Monotone
begin

  consts bijection-on ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow ('d \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow bool$ 

  overloading
    bijection-on-pred  $\equiv$  bijection-on ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$ 
       $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ 
  begin
    definition bijection-on-pred P P' f g  $\equiv$ 
       $([P] \Rightarrow_m P') f \wedge$ 
       $([P'] \Rightarrow_m P) g \wedge$ 
      inverse-on P f g  $\wedge$ 
      inverse-on P' g f
  end

```

```

lemma bijection-onI [intro]:
  assumes  $([P] \Rightarrow_m P') f$ 
  and  $([P'] \Rightarrow_m P) g$ 
  and inverse-on P f g
  and inverse-on P' g f
  shows bijection-on P P' f g
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma bijection-onE:
  assumes bijection-on P P' f g
  obtains  $([P] \Rightarrow_m P') f$   $([P'] \Rightarrow_m P) g$ 
    inverse-on P f g inverse-on P' g f
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

context
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $P' :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
begin

lemma mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-left:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  shows  $([P] \Rightarrow_m P')$   $f$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma mono-wrt-pred-if-bijection-on-right:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  shows  $([P'] \Rightarrow_m P)$   $g$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-pred-right:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  and  $P x$ 
  shows  $P' (f x)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-pred-left:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  and  $P' y$ 
  shows  $P (g y)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inverse-on-if-bijection-on-left-right:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  shows inverse-on  $P f g$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inverse-on-if-bijection-on-right-left:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  shows inverse-on  $P' g f$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-left-right-eq-self:
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  and  $P x$ 
  shows  $g (f x) = x$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma bijection-on-right-left-eq-self':
  assumes bijection-on  $P P' f g$ 
  and  $P' y$ 
  shows  $f (g y) = y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

lemma *bijection-on-right-left-if-bijection-on-left-right:*

assumes *bijection-on P P' f g*

shows *bijection-on P' P g f*

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-bijection-on-left:*

assumes *bijection-on P P' f g*

shows *injective-on P f*

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-if-bijection-on-right:*

assumes *bijection-on P P' f g*

shows *injective-on P' g*

<proof>

end

definition *bijection (f :: 'a ⇒ 'b) ≡ bijection-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) (λ :: 'b ⇒ bool)*
f

lemma *bijection-eq-bijection-on:*

bijection (f :: 'a ⇒ 'b) = bijection-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) (λ :: 'b ⇒ bool) f

<proof>

lemma *bijectionI [intro]:*

assumes *inverse f g*

and *inverse g f*

shows *bijection f g*

<proof>

lemma *bijectionE [elim]:*

assumes *bijection f g*

obtains *inverse f g inverse g f*

<proof>

lemma *inverse-if-bijection-left-right:*

assumes *bijection f g*

shows *inverse f g*

<proof>

lemma *inverse-if-bijection-right-left:*

assumes *bijection f g*

shows *inverse g f*

<proof>

lemma *bijection-right-left-if-bijection-left-right:*

assumes *bijection f g*

shows *bijection* $g\ f$
<proof>

Instantiations **lemma** *bijection-on-self-id*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
shows *bijection-on* $P\ P\ (\text{id} :: 'a \Rightarrow -)\ \text{id}$
<proof>

end

Surjective

theory *Functions-Surjective*
imports
 HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
begin

consts *surjective-at* $:: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

overloading

surjective-at-pred $\equiv \text{surjective-at} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *surjective-at-pred* $P\ f \equiv \forall y. P\ y \longrightarrow (\exists x. y = f\ x)$

end

lemma *surjective-atI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge y. P\ y \Longrightarrow \exists x. y = f\ x$
shows *surjective-at* $P\ f$
<proof>

lemma *surjective-atE* [*elim*]:
assumes *surjective-at* $P\ f$
and $P\ y$
obtains x **where** $y = f\ x$
<proof>

definition *surjective* $(f :: - \Rightarrow 'a) \equiv \text{surjective-at}\ (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ f$

lemma *surjective-eq-surjective-at*:
surjective $(f :: - \Rightarrow 'a) = \text{surjective-at}\ (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ f$
<proof>

lemma *surjectiveI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge y. \exists x. y = f\ x$
shows *surjective* f
<proof>

lemma *surjectiveE*:

```
assumes surjective f
obtains x where  $y = f\ x$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma surjective-at-if-surjective:
fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and  $f :: - \Rightarrow 'a$ 
assumes surjective f
shows surjective-at P f
⟨proof⟩
```

end

1.3.7 Basic Properties

```
theory Function-Properties
imports
  Functions-Bijection
  Functions-Injective
  Functions-Inverse
  Functions-Monotone
  Functions-Surjective
begin
```

Summary Basic properties on functions.

end

```
theory LFunctions
imports
  Functions-Base
  Function-Properties
  Function-Relators
begin
```

Summary Basic concepts on functions.

end

1.3.8 Functions On Orders

Basics

```
theory Order-Functions-Base
imports
  Functions-Monotone
  Restricted-Equality
begin
```

Bi-Relation **definition** *bi-related* $R x y \equiv R x y \wedge R y x$

bundle *bi-related-syntax* **begin**

syntax

-bi-related $:: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \equiv_{(-)} (-) [51,51,51] 50)$

notation *bi-related* $('(\equiv(-)')$

end

bundle *no-bi-related-syntax* **begin**

no-syntax

-bi-related $:: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((-) \equiv_{(-)} (-) [51,51,51] 50)$

no-notation *bi-related* $('(\equiv(-)')$

end

unbundle *bi-related-syntax*

translations

$x \equiv_R y \Leftrightarrow \text{CONST } \text{bi-related } R x y$

lemma *bi-relatedI* [*intro*]:

assumes $R x y$

and $R y x$

shows $x \equiv_R y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-relatedE* [*elim*]:

assumes $x \equiv_R y$

obtains $R x y R y x$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *symmetric-bi-related* [*iff*]: *symmetric* (\equiv_R)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *reflexive-bi-related-if-reflexive* [*intro*]:

assumes *reflexive* R

shows *reflexive* (\equiv_R)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *transitive-bi-related-if-transitive* [*intro*]:

assumes *transitive* R

shows *transitive* (\equiv_R)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mono-bi-related* [*iff*]: *mono bi-related*

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-if-le-rel-if-bi-related*:

assumes $x \equiv_R y$

and $R \leq S$

shows $x \equiv_S y$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eq-if-bi-related-if-antisymmetric-on:*

assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$

and $x \equiv_R y$

and $P x P y$

shows $x = y$

<proof>

lemma *eq-if-bi-related-if-in-field-le-if-antisymmetric-on:*

assumes *antisymmetric-on* $P R$

and *in-field* $R \leq P$

and $x \equiv_R y$

shows $x = y$

<proof>

lemma *bi-related-le-eq-if-antisymmetric-on-in-field:*

assumes *antisymmetric-on* (*in-field* R) R

shows $(\equiv_R) \leq (=)$

<proof>

lemma *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R x z \longleftrightarrow R y z$

and $P x P y$

shows $x \equiv_R y$

<proof>

lemma *bi-related-if-all-rel-iff-if-reflexive-on':*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$

and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$

and $P x P y$

shows $x \equiv_R y$

<proof>

corollary *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on:*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$ **and** *antisymmetric-on* $P R$

and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R x z \longleftrightarrow R y z$

and $P x P y$

shows $x = y$

<proof>

corollary *eq-if-all-rel-iff-if-antisymmetric-on-if-reflexive-on':*

assumes *reflexive-on* $P R$ **and** *antisymmetric-on* $P R$

and $\bigwedge z. P z \implies R z x \longleftrightarrow R z y$

and $P x P y$

shows $x = y$

<proof>

Inflationary **consts** *inflationary-on* :: 'a ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool

overloading

inflationary-on-pred ≡ *inflationary-on* ::
'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool

begin

Often also called "extensive".

definition *inflationary-on-pred* P ($R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ -$) $f ≡ ∀x. P x ⟶ R x (f x)$
end

lemma *inflationary-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $∧x. P x ⟹ R x (f x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P R f$
{*proof*}

lemma *inflationary-onD* [*dest*]:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$
and $P x$
shows $R x (f x)$
{*proof*}

lemma *inflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary-on* = *dep-mono-wrt-pred*
{*proof*}

lemma *antimono-inflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:
antimono ($λ(P :: 'a ⇒ bool). inflationary-on P (R :: 'a ⇒ -)$)
{*proof*}

lemma *inflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-inflationary-on*:
fixes $P P' :: 'a ⇒ bool$ **and** $R :: 'a ⇒ -$
assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$
and $P' ≤ P$
shows *inflationary-on* $P' R f$
{*proof*}

lemma *mono-inflationary-on-rel* [*iff*]:
mono ($λ(R :: 'a ⇒ -). inflationary-on (P :: 'a ⇒ bool) R$)
{*proof*}

lemma *inflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-inflationary-on*:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$
and $∧x. P x ⟹ R x (f x) ⟹ R' x (f x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P R' f$
{*proof*}

lemma *le-in-dom-if-inflationary-on*:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$

shows $P \leq \text{in-dom } R$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{inflationary-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow -) ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcup Q)$
 $= \text{inflationary-on } P \sqcap \text{inflationary-on } Q$
<proof>

definition *inflationary* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) f \equiv \text{inflationary-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R f$

lemma *inflationary-eq-inflationary-on*:
 $\text{inflationary } (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) f = \text{inflationary-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R f$
<proof>

lemma *inflationaryI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. R x (f x)$
shows *inflationary* $R f$
<proof>

lemma *inflationaryD*:
assumes *inflationary* $R f$
shows $R x (f x)$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-if-inflationary*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *inflationary* $R f$
shows *inflationary-on* $P R f$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred*: *inflationary* = *dep-mono-wrt-pred* \top
<proof>

Deflationary **definition** *deflationary-on* $P R \equiv \text{inflationary-on } P R^{-1}$

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*:
 $\text{deflationary-on } P R = \text{inflationary-on } P R^{-1}$
<proof>

declare *deflationary-on-eq-inflationary-on-rel-inv*[*symmetric, simp*]

corollary *deflationary-on-rel-inv-eq-inflationary-on* [*simp*]:
 $\text{deflationary-on } P R^{-1} = \text{inflationary-on } P R$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) x$
shows *deflationary-on* $P R f$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-onD* [*dest*]:
 assumes *deflationary-on P R f*
 and *P x*
 shows *R (f x) x*
 <proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:
 deflationary-on P R = ([x :: P] \Rightarrow_m R⁻¹ x)
 <proof>

lemma *antimono-deflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:
 antimono ($\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{deflationary-on } P (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$)
 <proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-if-le-pred-if-deflationary-on*:
 fixes *P P' :: 'a \Rightarrow bool* **and** *R :: 'a \Rightarrow -*
 assumes *deflationary-on P R f*
 and *P' \leq P*
 shows *deflationary-on P' R f*
 <proof>

lemma *mono-deflationary-on-rel* [*iff*]:
 mono ($\lambda(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -). \text{deflationary-on } (P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R$)
 <proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-if-le-rel-if-deflationary-on*:
 assumes *deflationary-on P R f*
 and $\bigwedge x. P x \Longrightarrow R (f x) x \Longrightarrow R' (f x) x$
 shows *deflationary-on P R' f*
 <proof>

lemma *le-in-dom-if-deflationary-on*:
 assumes *deflationary-on P R f*
 shows *P \leq in-codom R*
 <proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:
 (deflationary-on :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow -) ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \sqcup Q)
 = deflationary-on P \sqcap deflationary-on Q
 <proof>

definition *deflationary R (f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv deflationary-on ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R f*

lemma *deflationary-eq-deflationary-on*:
 deflationary R (f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = deflationary-on ($\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) R f
 <proof>

lemma *deflationaryI* [intro]:
assumes $\bigwedge x. R (f x) x$
shows *deflationary* $R f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *deflationaryD*:
assumes *deflationary* $R f$
shows $R (f x) x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *deflationary-on-if-deflationary*:
fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $f :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *deflationary* $R f$
shows *deflationary-on* $P R f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *deflationary-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-rel-inv*:
deflationary $R = \text{dep-mono-wrt-pred} \top R^{-1}$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

Relational Equivalence **definition** *rel-equivalence-on* \equiv *inflationary-on* \sqcap *deflationary-on*

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-eq*:
rel-equivalence-on $=$ *inflationary-on* \sqcap *deflationary-on*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-onI* [intro]:
assumes *inflationary-on* $P R f$
and *deflationary-on* $P R f$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P R f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-onE* [elim]:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P R f$
obtains *inflationary-on* $P R f$ *deflationary-on* $P R f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-eq-dep-mono-wrt-pred-inf*:
rel-equivalence-on $P R = \text{dep-mono-wrt-pred} P (R \sqcap R^{-1})$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *bi-related-if-rel-equivalence-on*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P R f$
and $P x$
shows $x \equiv_R f x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-if-all-bi-related*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies x \equiv_R f\ x$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P\ R\ f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-iff-all-bi-related*:
rel-equivalence-on $P\ R\ f \iff (\forall x. P\ x \implies x \equiv_R f\ x)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-onD* [*dest*]:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P\ R\ f$
and $P\ x$
shows $R\ x\ (f\ x)\ R\ (f\ x)\ x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-rel-inv-eq-rel-equivalence-on* [*simp*]:
rel-equivalence-on $P\ R^{-1} = \text{rel-equivalence-on } P\ R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *antimono-rel-equivalence-on-pred* [*iff*]:
antimono $(\lambda(P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{rel-equivalence-on } P\ (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -))$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-if-le-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on*:
fixes $P\ P' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P\ R\ f$
and $P' \leq P$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P'\ R\ f$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-sup-eq* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{rel-equivalence-on} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow -) ((P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \sqcup Q)$
 $= \text{rel-equivalence-on } P \sqcap \text{rel-equivalence-on } Q$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-rel-equivalence-on-in-field*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R\ f$
shows *in-codom* $R = \text{in-dom } R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *reflexive-on-if-transitive-on-if-mon-wrt-pred-if-rel-equivalence-on*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $P\ R\ f$
and $([P] \Rightarrow_m P)\ f$
and *transitive-on* $P\ R$
shows *reflexive-on* $P\ R$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *inflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric*:
assumes *symmetric* R
shows *inflationary-on* $P\ R = \text{rel-equivalence-on } P\ R$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-eq-rel-equivalence-on-if-symmetric:*

assumes *symmetric R*

shows *deflationary-on P R = rel-equivalence-on P R*

<proof>

definition *rel-equivalence (R :: 'a ⇒ -) f ≡ rel-equivalence-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R f*

lemma *rel-equivalence-eq-rel-equivalence-on:*

rel-equivalence (R :: 'a ⇒ -) f = rel-equivalence-on (λ :: 'a ⇒ bool) R f

<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalenceI [intro]:*

assumes *inflationary R f*

and *deflationary R f*

shows *rel-equivalence R f*

<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalenceE [elim]:*

assumes *rel-equivalence R f*

obtains *inflationary R f deflationary R f*

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-if-rel-equivalence:*

assumes *rel-equivalence R f*

shows *inflationary R f*

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-if-rel-equivalence:*

assumes *rel-equivalence R f*

shows *deflationary R f*

<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-if-rel-equivalence:*

fixes *P :: 'a ⇒ bool and R :: 'a ⇒ -*

assumes *rel-equivalence R f*

shows *rel-equivalence-on P R f*

<proof>

lemma *bi-related-if-rel-equivalence:*

assumes *rel-equivalence R f*

shows *x ≡_R f x*

<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-if-all-bi-related:*

assumes *∧x. x ≡_R f x*

shows *rel-equivalence* $R f$
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalenceD*:
assumes *rel-equivalence* $R f$
shows $R x (f x) R (f x) x$
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R f$
and *transitive* R
shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R
<proof>

corollary *preorder-on-in-field-if-transitive-if-rel-equivalence-on*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* R) $R f$
and *transitive* R
shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* R) R
<proof>

end

1.3.9 Order Functors

Basic Setup and Results

theory *Order-Functors-Base*
imports
 Functions-Inverse
 Order-Functors-Base
begin

In the following, we do not add any assumptions to our locales but rather add them as needed to the theorem statements. This allows consumers to state preciser results; particularly, the development of Transport depends on this setup.

locale *orders* =
 fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 and $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)
notation R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

We call (\leq_L) the *left relation* and (\leq_R) the *right relation*.

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-left* $\equiv (\leq_L)^{-1}$
notation *ge-left* (**infix** \geq_L 50)

abbreviation (*input*) $ge\text{-right} \equiv (\leq_R)^{-1}$
notation $ge\text{-right}$ (**infix** \geq_R 50)

end

Homogeneous orders

locale $hom\text{-orders} = orders\ L\ R$
for $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$
and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

locale $order\text{-functor} = hom\text{-orders}\ L\ R$
for $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$
and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$
and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

begin

lemma $left\text{-right}\text{-rel}\text{-left}\text{-self}\text{-if}\text{-reflexive}\text{-on}\text{-left}\text{-if}\text{-mono}\text{-left}$:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$
and $reflexive\text{-on}\ P\ (\leq_L)$
and $P\ x$
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-right}\text{-rel}\text{-left}\text{-self}\text{-if}\text{-reflexive}\text{-on}\text{-in}\text{-dom}\text{-right}\text{-if}\text{-mono}\text{-left}$:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$
and $reflexive\text{-on}\ (in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_R))\ (\leq_R)$
and $in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_L)\ x$
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-right}\text{-rel}\text{-left}\text{-self}\text{-if}\text{-reflexive}\text{-on}\text{-in}\text{-codom}\text{-right}\text{-if}\text{-mono}\text{-left}$:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$
and $reflexive\text{-on}\ (in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_R))\ (\leq_R)$
and $in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_L)\ x$
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $left\text{-right}\text{-rel}\text{-left}\text{-self}\text{-if}\text{-reflexive}\text{-on}\text{-in}\text{-field}\text{-right}\text{-if}\text{-mono}\text{-left}$:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$
and $reflexive\text{-on}\ (in\text{-field}\ (\leq_R))\ (\leq_R)$
and $in\text{-field}\ (\leq_L)\ x$
shows $l\ x \leq_R\ l\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $mono\text{-wrt}\text{-rel}\text{-left}\text{-if}\text{-reflexive}\text{-on}\text{-if}\text{-le}\text{-eq}\text{-if}\text{-mono}\text{-wrt}\text{-in}\text{-field}$:
assumes $([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m P)\ l$
and $(\leq_L) \leq (=)$
and $reflexive\text{-on}\ P\ (\leq_R)$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

locale *order-functors* = *order-functor* $L R l$ + *flip-of* : *order-functor* $R L r$
for $L R l r$
begin

We call the composition $r \circ l$ the *unit* and the term $l \circ r$ the *counit* of the order functors pair. This terminology is borrowed from category theory - the functors are an *adjoint*.

definition *unit* $\equiv r \circ l$

notation *unit* (η)

lemma *unit-eq-comp*: $\eta = r \circ l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *unit-eq [simp]*: $\eta x = r (l x)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

context

begin

Note that by flipping the roles of the left and right functors, we obtain a flipped interpretation of *order-functors*. In many cases, this allows us to obtain symmetric definitions and theorems for free. As such, in many cases, we do not explicitly state those free results but users can obtain them as needed by creating said flipped interpretation.

interpretation *flip* : *order-functors* $R L r l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *counit* $\equiv flip.unit$

notation *counit* (ε)

lemma *counit-eq-comp*: $\varepsilon = l \circ r$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *counit-eq [simp]*: $\varepsilon x = l (r x)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context

begin

interpretation *flip* : *order-functors* $R L r l$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-counit-eq-unit*: $flip.counit = \eta$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-unit-eq-counit*: $flip.unit = \varepsilon$

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow l x \leq_R y \Rightarrow x \leq_L r y$
shows *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-unit-if-right-left-rel-if-right-rel-leftI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $\bigwedge x y. P x \Rightarrow y \leq_R l x \Rightarrow r y \leq_L x$
shows *deflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

begin

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-inflationary-on-if-inverse-on:*

assumes *inverse-on* $P l r$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta \longleftrightarrow$ *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-left-if-inflationary-on-unit-if-inverse-on:*

assumes *inverse-on* $P l r$
and *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
shows *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on:*

assumes *inverse-on* $P l r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
<proof>

end

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-unit-iff-reflexive-on-if-inverse-on:*

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$
assumes *inverse-on* $P l r$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta \longleftrightarrow$ *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
<proof>

end

Here is an example of a free theorem.

notepad

```

begin
  ⟨proof⟩
end

end

end

```

1.4 Galois

1.4.1 Basic Abbreviations

```

theory Galois-Base
  imports
    Order-Functors-Base
begin

locale galois = order-functors
begin

```

The locale *galois* serves to define concepts that ultimately lead to the definition of Galois connections and Galois equivalences. Galois connections and equivalences are special cases of adjoints and adjoint equivalences, respectively, known from category theory. As such, in what follows, we sometimes borrow vocabulary from category theory to highlight this connection.

A *Galois connection* between two relations (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) consists of two monotone functions (i.e. order functors) l and r such that $(x \leq_L r y) = (l x \leq_R y)$. We call this the *Galois property*. l is called the *left adjoint* and r the *right adjoint*. We call (\leq_L) the *left relation* and (\leq_R) the *right relation*. By composing the adjoints, we obtain the unit η and counit ε of the Galois connection.

```

end

end

```

1.4.2 Basics For Relator For Galois Connections

```

theory Galois-Relator-Base
  imports
    Galois-Base
begin

locale galois-rel = orders L R
  for L :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'c ⇒ 'd ⇒ bool
  and r :: 'd ⇒ 'b
begin

```

Morally speaking, the Galois relator characterises when two terms x and y are "similar".

definition $Galois\ x\ y \equiv in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y \wedge x \leq_L\ r\ y$

abbreviation $left-Galois \equiv Galois$

notation $left-Galois$ (**infix** $L \lesssim$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) $ge-Galois-left \equiv (L \lesssim)^{-1}$

notation $ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** \gtrsim_L 50)

Here we only introduced the (left) Galois relator ($L \lesssim$). All other variants can be introduced by considering suitable flipped and inversed interpretations (see `Half_Galois_Property.thy`).

lemma $left-GaloisI$ [*intro*]:

assumes $in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y$

and $x \leq_L\ r\ y$

shows $x L \lesssim y$

<proof>

lemma $left-GaloisE$ [*elim*]:

assumes $x L \lesssim y$

obtains $in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y\ x \leq_L\ r\ y$

<proof>

corollary $in-dom-left-if-left-Galois$:

assumes $x L \lesssim y$

shows $in-dom\ (\leq_L)\ x$

<proof>

corollary $left-Galois-iff-in-codom-and-left-rel-right$:

$x L \lesssim y \longleftrightarrow in-codom\ (\leq_R)\ y \wedge x \leq_L\ r\ y$

<proof>

lemma $left-Galois-restrict-left-eq-left-Galois-left-restrict-left$:

$(L \lesssim) \upharpoonright_P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool = galois-rel.Galois\ (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_P\ (\leq_R)\ r$

<proof>

lemma $left-Galois-restrict-right-eq-left-Galois-right-restrict-right$:

$(L \lesssim) \upharpoonright_P :: 'd \Rightarrow bool = galois-rel.Galois\ (\leq_L)\ (\leq_R) \upharpoonright_P\ r$

<proof>

end

end

Equivalences

theory $Order-Equivalences$

```

imports
  Order-Functors-Base
  Partial-Equivalence-Relations
  Preorders
begin

context order-functors
begin

definition order-equivalence  $\equiv$ 
  (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l \wedge$ 
  (( $\leq_R$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_L$ ))  $r \wedge$ 
  rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta \wedge$ 
  rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_R$ )) ( $\leq_R$ )  $\varepsilon$ 

notation order-functors.order-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_o$  50)

lemma order-equivalenceI [intro]:
  assumes (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$ 
  and (( $\leq_R$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_L$ ))  $r$ 
  and rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$ 
  and rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_R$ )) ( $\leq_R$ )  $\varepsilon$ 
  shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l r$ 
  <proof>

lemma order-equivalenceE [elim]:
  assumes (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l r$ 
  obtains (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$  (( $\leq_R$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_L$ ))  $r$ 
  rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_L$ )) ( $\leq_L$ )  $\eta$ 
  rel-equivalence-on (in-field ( $\leq_R$ )) ( $\leq_R$ )  $\varepsilon$ 
  <proof>

interpretation of : order-functors S T f g for S T f g <proof>

lemma rel-inv-order-equivalence-eq-order-equivalence [simp]:
  (( $\leq_R$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_L$ ))-1 = (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))
  <proof>

corollary order-equivalence-right-left-iff-order-equivalence-left-right:
  (( $\leq_R$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_L$ ))  $r l \longleftrightarrow$  (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l r$ 
  <proof>

  Due to the symmetry given by (( $\leq_R$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_L$ ))  $r l =$  order-equivalence,
  for any theorem on ( $\leq_L$ ), we obtain a corresponding theorem on ( $\leq_R$ ) by
  flipping the roles of the two functors. As such, in what follows, we do not
  explicitly state these free theorems but users can obtain them as needed by
  creating a flipped interpretation of order-functors.

lemma order-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-order-equivalence [simp]:
  (( $\geq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\geq_R$ )) = (( $\leq_L$ )  $\equiv_o$  ( $\leq_R$ ))

```

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-left-eq-in-dom-left-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

shows $\text{in-codom } (\leq_L) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_L)$

<proof>

corollary *preorder-on-in-field-left-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *transitive* (\leq_L)

shows *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$

<proof>

lemma *order-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive:*

assumes $\exists (y :: 'b) \ y'. \ y \neq y'$

shows $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ l \ r.$

$(L \equiv_o R) \ l \ r \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } L \wedge$

$\neg(\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R) \wedge \neg(\text{transitive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R)$

<proof>

end

end

1.4.3 Half Galois Property

theory *Half-Galois-Property*

imports

Galois-Relator-Base

Order-Equivalences

begin

As the definition of the Galois property also works on heterogeneous relations, we define the concepts in a locale that generalises *galois*.

locale *galois-prop = orders* $L \ R$

for $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R :: 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c$

and $r :: 'd \Rightarrow 'b$

begin

sublocale *galois-rel* $L \ R \ r \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *gr-flip-inv* : *galois-rel* $(\geq_R) \ (\geq_L) \ l \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

abbreviation *right-ge-Galois* $\equiv \text{gr-flip-inv.Galois}$

notation *right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $R \gtrsim 50$)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-right* \equiv *gr-flip-inv.ge-Galois-left*
notation *Galois-right* (**infix** \lesssim_R 50)

lemma *Galois-rightI* [*intro*]:
assumes *in-dom* (\leq_L) x
and $l x \leq_R y$
shows $x \lesssim_R y$
<proof>

lemma *Galois-rightE* [*elim*]:
assumes $x \lesssim_R y$
obtains *in-dom* (\leq_L) x $l x \leq_R y$
<proof>

corollary *Galois-right-iff-in-dom-and-left-right-rel*:
 $x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_L) x \wedge l x \leq_R y$
<proof>

Unlike common literature, we split the definition of the Galois property into two halves. This has its merits in modularity of proofs and preciser statement of required assumptions.

definition *half-galois-prop-left* $\equiv \forall x y. x \lesssim_L y \longrightarrow l x \leq_R y$

notation *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left* (**infix** $h \trianglelefteq$ 50)

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftI* [*intro*]:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \lesssim_L y \implies l x \leq_R y$
shows $((\leq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftD* [*dest*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) l r$
and $x \lesssim_L y$
shows $l x \leq_R y$
<proof>

Observe that the second half can be obtained by creating an appropriately flipped and inverted interpretation of *galois-prop*. Indeed, many concepts in our formalisation are "closed" under inversion, i.e. taking their inversion yields a statement for a related concept. Many theorems can thus be derived for free by inverting (and flipping) the concepts at hand. In such cases, we only state those theorems that require some non-trivial setup. All other theorems can simply be obtained by creating a suitable locale interpretation.

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois-prop* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) $r l$ *<proof>*

definition *half-galois-prop-right* \equiv *flip-inv.half-galois-prop-left*

notation *galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right* (**infix** \trianglelefteq_h 50)

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x y. x \lesssim_R y \implies x \leq_L r y$
 shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) l r$
 <proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightD* [*dest*]:
 assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) l r$
 and $x \lesssim_R y$
 shows $x \leq_L r y$
 <proof>

interpretation $g : \text{galois-prop } S T f g$ **for** $S T f g$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-right-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv* [*simp*]:
 $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\geq_R))$
 <proof>

corollary *half-galois-prop-left-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-right* [*iff*]:
 $((\geq_L) h \trianglelefteq (\geq_R)) f g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_L)) g f$
 <proof>

lemma *rel-inv-half-galois-prop-left-eq-half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv* [*simp*]:
 $((\leq_R) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R))$
 <proof>

corollary *half-galois-prop-right-rel-inv-iff-half-galois-prop-left* [*iff*]:
 $((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_R)) f g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_L)) g f$
 <proof>

end

context *galois*
begin

sublocale *galois-prop* $L R l r$ *<proof>*

interpretation *flip* : *galois* $R L r l$ *<proof>*

abbreviation *right-Galois* $\equiv \text{flip.Galois}$
notation *right-Galois* (**infix** $R \lesssim$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-right* $\equiv \text{flip.ge-Galois-left}$
notation *ge-Galois-right* (**infix** \gtrsim_R 50)

abbreviation *left-ge-Galois* $\equiv \text{flip.right-ge-Galois}$
notation *left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $L \gtrsim$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-left* \equiv *flip.Galois-right*
notation *Galois-left* (**infix** \lesssim_L 50)

context
begin

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois* (\geq_R) (\geq_L) *r l* \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $x \lesssim_R l x' \Rightarrow x \leq_L \eta x'$
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \leq_L \eta x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \leq_L \eta x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $P x$
shows $x \leq_L \eta x$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ *l*
and $((\leq_L) \triangleq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

interpretation *flip* : *galois-prop* $R L r l$ \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *right-rel-if-Galois-left-right-if-deflationary-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ *r*
and $((\leq_R) \triangleq_h (\leq_L))$ *r l*
and *deflationary-on* $P (\leq_R) \varepsilon$
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
and $y \lesssim_L r y'$
and $P y'$
shows $y \leq_R y'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ } l$
and *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \varepsilon$
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \text{ } h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
<proof>

end

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \text{ } r \text{ } l$

rewrites *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ **and** *flip-inv.counit* $\equiv \eta$
and $\bigwedge R \text{ } S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$
and $\bigwedge R \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) \text{ } f \text{ } g \equiv (S \text{ } h \triangleleft R) \text{ } g \text{ } f$
and $((\geq_R) \text{ } h \triangleleft (\geq_L)) \text{ } r \text{ } l \equiv ((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and $\bigwedge R. R^{-1-1} \equiv R$
and $\bigwedge P \text{ } R. \textit{inflationary-on } P \text{ } R^{-1} \equiv \textit{deflationary-on } P \text{ } R$
and $\bigwedge P \text{ } R. \textit{deflationary-on } P \text{ } R^{-1} \equiv \textit{inflationary-on } P \text{ } R$
and $\bigwedge (P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \textit{reflexive-on } P (\geq_R) \equiv \textit{reflexive-on } P (\leq_R)$
and $\bigwedge R. \textit{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \textit{transitive } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \textit{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \textit{in-dom } R$
<proof>

corollary *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-mono-wrt-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ } r$
and $r \text{ } y \text{ } L \approx y' \Longrightarrow \varepsilon \text{ } y \leq_R \text{ } y'$
and $y \leq_R \text{ } y'$
shows $\varepsilon \text{ } y \leq_R \text{ } y'$
<proof>

corollary *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ } r$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ } h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and $y \leq_R \text{ } y'$
shows $\varepsilon \text{ } y \leq_R \text{ } y'$
<proof>

corollary *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-mono-wrt-rel:*

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ } r$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ } h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_R)$
and $P \text{ } y$
shows $\varepsilon \text{ } y \leq_R \text{ } y$
<proof>

corollary *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-leftI:*

fixes $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \text{ } r$
and $((\leq_L) \text{ } h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \text{ } l \text{ } r$

and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_R)$
shows *deflationary-on* $P (\leq_R) \varepsilon$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *left-rel-if-left-right-Galois-if-inflationary-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_R) \triangleleft_h (\leq_L)) r l$
and *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $l x \approx_R x'$
and $P x$
shows $x \leq_L x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

corollary *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
shows $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

context *order-functors*

begin

interpretation $g : \text{galois } L R l r \langle$ *proof* \rangle

interpretation $\text{flip-}g : \text{galois } R L r l$

rewrites $\text{flip-}g.\text{unit} \equiv \varepsilon$ **and** $\text{flip-}g.\text{counit} \equiv \eta$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *left-rel-if-left-right-rel-left-if-order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) l r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $l x \leq_R l x'$
and $in-dom (\leq_L) x$
and $in-codom (\leq_L) x'$
shows $x \leq_L x'$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

end

1.4.4 Galois Property

theory *Galois-Property*

imports

Half-Galois-Property

begin

context *galois-prop*
begin

definition *galois-prop* $\equiv ((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R))$

notation *galois-prop.galois-prop* (**infix** \trianglelefteq 50)

lemma *galois-propI* [*intro*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *galois-propI'*:
assumes $\bigwedge x y. \text{ in-dom } (\leq_L) x \implies \text{ in-codom } (\leq_R) y \implies x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow \text{ l } x \leq_R y$
y
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *galois-propE* [*elim*]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
obtains $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r } ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

interpretation *g : galois-prop S T f g for S T f g* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-prop-eq-half-galois-prop-left-rel-inf-half-galois-prop-right*:
 $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R))$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
and $\text{ in-dom } (\leq_L) x \text{ in-codom } (\leq_R) y$
shows $x \leq_L r y \longleftrightarrow \text{ l } x \leq_R y$
<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-galois-prop-eq-galois-prop-rel-inv* [*simp*]:
 $((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq (\geq_R))$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-rel-inv-iff-galois-prop* [*iff*]:
 $((\geq_L) \trianglelefteq (\geq_R)) f g \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \trianglelefteq (\leq_L)) g f$
<proof>

end

context *galois*
begin

lemma *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-deflationary-on-if-inflationary-on-if-mono-wrt-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$ **and** $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \ \eta$
and *deflationary-on* $(in-codom (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

1.4.5 Galois Connections

theory *Galois-Connections*

imports

Galois-Property

begin

context *galois*

begin

definition *galois-connection* \equiv

$((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l \wedge ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r \wedge ((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

notation *galois.galois-connection* (**infix** \dashv 50)

lemma *galois-connectionI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$ **and** $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$
and $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-connectionE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$ $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) \ r$ $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context

begin

interpretation $g : \text{galois } S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-galois-connection-eq-galois-connection-rel-inv* [*simp*]:

$((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R))$

<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-galois-connection* [iff]:

$((\geq_L) \dashv (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$
<proof>

lemma *rel-unit-if-left-rel-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \leq_L \eta \ x'$
<proof>

end

lemma *counit-rel-if-right-rel-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and $y \leq_R y'$
shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y'$
<proof>

lemma *rel-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
and $P \ x$
shows $x \leq_L \eta \ x$
<proof>

lemma *counit-rel-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$
and $P \ y$
shows $\varepsilon \ y \leq_R \ y$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-counit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-connection*:

fixes $P :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_R)$
shows *deflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_R) \ \varepsilon$
<proof>

end

end

1.4.6 Galois Equivalences

theory *Galois-Equivalences*

imports

Galois-Connections

Order-Equivalences

Partial-Equivalence-Relations

begin

context *galois*

begin

In the literature, an adjoint equivalence is an adjunction for which the unit and counit are natural isomorphisms. Translated to the category of orders, this means that a *Galois equivalence* between two relations (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) is a Galois connection for which the unit η is *deflationary* and the counit ε is *inflationary*.

For reasons of symmetry, we give a different definition which next to *galois-connection* requires *galois-prop* $l\ r$. In other words, a Galois equivalence is a Galois connection for which the left and right adjoints are also right and left adjoints, respectively. As shown below, in the case of preorders, the definitions coincide.

definition *galois-equivalence* $\equiv ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r \wedge ((\leq_R) \sqsubseteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

notation *galois.galois-equivalence* (**infix** \equiv_G 50)

lemma *galois-equivalenceI* [*intro*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

and $((\leq_R) \sqsubseteq (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceE* [*elim*]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r\ ((\leq_R) \dashv (\leq_L))\ r\ l$

<proof>

context

begin

interpretation $g : \text{galois } S\ T\ f\ g\ \text{for } S\ T\ f\ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *galois-equivalence-eq-galois-connection-rel-inf-galois-prop*:

$((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \sqcap ((\geq_L) \sqsubseteq (\geq_R))$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-galois-equivalence-eq-galois-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-right-left-iff-galois-equivalence-left-right*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_G (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-galois-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\geq_L) \equiv_G (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$

shows *inflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

<proof>

end

lemma *deflationary-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$

shows *deflationary-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

<proof>

Every *galois-equivalence* on reflexive orders is a Galois equivalence in the sense of the common literature.

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unit-if-reflexive-on-if-galois-equivalence*:

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and *reflexive-on* $P \ (\leq_L)$

shows *rel-equivalence-on* $P \ (\leq_L) \ \eta$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-partial-equivalence-rel-not-reflexive-not-transitive*:

assumes $\exists (y :: 'b) \ y'. \ y \neq y'$

shows $\exists (L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ l \ r.$

$(L \equiv_G R) \ l \ r \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } L \wedge$

$\neg(\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R) \wedge \neg(\text{transitive-on } (\text{in-field } R) \ R)$

<proof>

1.4.7 Equivalence of Order Equivalences and Galois Equivalences

In general categories, every adjoint equivalence is an equivalence but not vice versa. In the category of preorders, however, they are morally the same: the adjoint zigzag equations are satisfied up to unique isomorphism rather than equality. In the category of partial orders, the concepts coincide.

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsupset (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

interpretation *flip : galois R L r l*

rewrites *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-left-right-if-transitive-if-order-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L) *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalence-if-reflexive-on-in-field-if-galois-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ *(* \leq_L *)* *reflexive-on (in-field* $(\leq_R))$ *(* \leq_R *)*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-eq-order-equivalence-if-preorder-on-in-field:*

assumes *preorder-on (in-field* $(\leq_L))$ *(* \leq_L *)* *preorder-on (in-field* $(\leq_R))$ *(* \leq_R *)*

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

1.4.8 Relator For Galois Connections

theory *Galois-Relator*

imports

Galois-Relator-Base

Galois-Property

begin

context *galois-prop*

begin

interpretation *flip-inv : galois-rel* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) l \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-Galois-right-if-half-galois-prop-right:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$

and $x \lesssim_R y$

shows $x L \lesssim y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Galois-right-if-left-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-left:*

assumes $((\leq_L) h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) l r$

and $x L \lesssim y$

shows $x \lesssim_R y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *Galois-right-iff-left-Galois-if-galois-prop [iff]:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $x \lesssim_R y \longleftrightarrow x L \lesssim y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-Galois-eq-flip-Galois-rel-inv-if-galois-prop [simp]:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $(\gtrsim_L) = (R \gtrsim)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *flip-Galois-rel-inv-iff-Galois-if-galois-prop [iff]:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \triangleleft (\leq_R)) l r$

shows $y R \gtrsim x \longleftrightarrow x L \lesssim y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *inv-flip-Galois-rel-inv-eq-Galois-if-galois-prop [simp]:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
shows $(\lesssim_R) = ({}_L\lesssim)$ — Note that $\text{flip-inv.left-Galois}^{-1} = \text{flip-inv.left-Galois}^{-1}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context *galois*
begin

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \text{ r l} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation *flip : galois* $R L \text{ r l} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
and $x \leq_L x'$
shows $x \lesssim_L x'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-left-if-reflexive-on-if-half-galois-prop-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_L)$
and $P x$
shows $x \lesssim_L x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-onI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L) \eta$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_L) x$
and $P x$
shows $x \lesssim_L x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-in-codom-if-inflationary-on-in-codomI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_L) x$
shows $x \lesssim_L x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-inflationary-on-in-fieldI:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \text{ l}$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$

and $x \leq_L x$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} l x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *right-left-Galois-if-right-rel*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and $y \leq_R y'$
shows $r y \underset{L}{\approx} y'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *right-left-Galois-if-reflexive-onI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and *reflexive-on* $P (\leq_R)$
and $P y$
shows $r y \underset{L}{\approx} y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-right-rel-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$
and $y \leq_R z$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} z$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-if-left-Galois-if-left-relI*:

assumes *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \leq_L y$
and $y \underset{L}{\approx} z$
shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} z$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-rel-if-right-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_R) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_L)) r l$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$
and $y \underset{R}{\approx} z$
shows $x \leq_L z$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-mono-wrt-rel* [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$
shows $((\underset{L}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (\underset{R}{\approx})) l r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-ge-Galois-eq-left-Galois-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-symmetric*:

assumes *symmetric* (\leq_L)
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_R)$
shows $(\underset{L}{\approx}) = (\underset{L}{\approx})$ — Note that *flip.right-ge-Galois* = *flip.right-ge-Galois*

```

    <proof>

end

interpretation flip : galois R L r l <proof>

lemma ge-Galois-right-eq-left-Galois-if-symmetric-if-in-codom-eq-in-dom-if-galois-prop:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊆ (≤R)) l r
  and in-codom (≤L) = in-dom (≤L)
  and symmetric (≤R)
  shows (≈R) = (≈L) — Note that flip.left-Galois-1 = flip.left-Galois-1
  <proof>

interpretation gp : galois-prop (≈L) (≈R) l l <proof>

lemma half-galois-prop-left-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-leftI [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊆h (≤R)) l r
  shows ((≈L) ⊆h (≈R)) l l
  <proof>

lemma half-galois-prop-right-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-half-galois-prop-rightI [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊆h (≤R)) l r
  shows ((≈L) ⊆h (≈R)) l l
  <proof>

corollary galois-prop-left-Galois-right-Galois-if-galois-prop [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊆ (≤R)) l r
  shows ((≈L) ⊆ (≈R)) l l
  <proof>

end

end

theory Galois
  imports
    Galois-Equivalences
    Galois-Relator
begin

Summary We define the concept of (partial) Galois connections, Galois
equivalences, and the Galois relator. For details refer to [2].

end

Closure Operators

theory Closure-Operators
  imports

```

Order-Functions-Base

begin

definition *idempotent-on* $P R f \equiv \text{rel-equivalence-on } P (\text{rel-map } f R) f$

lemma *idempotent-onI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x. P x \implies f x \equiv_R f (f x)$
 shows *idempotent-on* $P R f$
 <proof>

lemma *idempotent-onE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *idempotent-on* $P R f$
 and $P x$
 obtains $R (f (f x)) (f x) R (f x) (f (f x))$
 <proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-rel-map-iff-idempotent-on* [*iff*]:
 rel-equivalence-on $P (\text{rel-map } f R) f \longleftrightarrow \text{idempotent-on } P R f$
 <proof>

lemma *bi-related-if-idempotent-onD*:
 assumes *idempotent-on* $P R f$
 and $P x$
 shows $f x \equiv_R f (f x)$
 <proof>

definition *idempotent* $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) f \equiv \text{idempotent-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R f$

lemma *idempotent-eq-idempotent-on*:
 idempotent $(R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) f = \text{idempotent-on } (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) R f$
 <proof>

lemma *idempotentI* [*intro*]:
 assumes $\bigwedge x. R (f (f x)) (f x)$
 and $\bigwedge x. R (f x) (f (f x))$
 shows *idempotent* $R f$
 <proof>

lemma *idempotentE* [*elim*]:
 assumes *idempotent* $R f$
 obtains $R (f (f x)) (f x) R (f x) (f (f x))$
 <proof>

lemma *idempotent-on-if-idempotent*:
 fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$
 assumes *idempotent* $R f$
 shows *idempotent-on* $P R f$
 <proof>

definition *closure-operator* $R f \equiv$
 $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f \wedge \text{inflationary-on } (in\text{-field } R) R f \wedge \text{idempotent-on } (in\text{-field } R) R f$

lemma *closure-operatorI* [*intro*]:
assumes $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$
and *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
and *idempotent-on* $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
shows *closure-operator* $R f$
<proof>

lemma *closure-operatorE* [*elim*]:
assumes *closure-operator* $R f$
obtains $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$ *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
idempotent-on $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-if-closure-operator*:
assumes *closure-operator* $R f$
shows $(R \Rightarrow_m R) f$
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-if-closure-operator*:
assumes *closure-operator* $R f$
shows *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
<proof>

lemma *idempotent-on-in-field-if-closure-operator*:
assumes *closure-operator* $R f$
shows *idempotent-on* $(in\text{-field } R) R f$
<proof>

end

theory *Order-Functions*
imports
 Order-Functions-Base
 Closure-Operators

begin

Summary Basic functions on orders.

end

theory *Order-Functors*
imports
 Order-Functors-Base
 Order-Equivalences
begin

Summary Functors between orders aka. order-homomorphisms aka. monotone functions.

end

1.5 Orders

theory *Orders*

imports

Equivalence-Relations

Order-Functions

Order-Functors

Partial-Equivalence-Relations

Partial-Orders

Preorders

begin

Summary Basic order-theoretic concepts.

end

1.6 HOL-Basics

theory *HOL-Basics*

imports

LBinary-Relations

LFunctions

Galois

Orders

Predicates

begin

Summary Library on top of HOL axioms, as required for Transport [2]. Requires *only* the HOL axioms, nothing else. Includes:

1. Basic concepts on binary relations, relativised properties, and restricted equalities e.g. *left-total-on* and *eq-restrict*.
2. Basic concepts on functions, relativised properties, and generalised relators, e.g. *injective-on* and *dep-mono-wrt-pred*.
3. Basic concepts on orders and relativised order-theoretic properties, e.g. *partial-equivalence-rel-on*.
4. Galois connections, Galois equivalences, order equivalences, and other related concepts on order functors, e.g. *galois.galois-equivalence*.
5. Basic concepts on predicates.

6. Syntax bundles for HOL `HOL_Syntax_Bundles`.
7. Alignments for concepts that have counterparts in the HOL library - see `HOL_Alignments`.

end

theory *HOL-Mem-Of*

imports

HOL.Set

begin

definition *mem-of* $A\ x \equiv x \in A$

lemma *mem-of-eq* [*simp*]: *mem-of* $\equiv \lambda A\ x. x \in A$ *<proof>*

lemma *mem-of-iff* [*iff*]: *mem-of* $A\ x \longleftrightarrow x \in A$ *<proof>*

end

1.7 Relation Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations*

imports *HOL.Relation*

begin

bundle *HOL-relation-syntax*

begin

notation *relcomp* (**infixr** *O* 75)

notation *relcompp* (**infixr** *OO* 75)

notation *converse* $((-^{-1}) [1000] 999)$

notation *conversep* $((-^{-1-1}) [1000] 1000)$

notation (*ASCII*)

converse $((-\hat{-}1) [1000] 999)$ **and**

conversep $((-\hat{-}-1) [1000] 1000)$

end

bundle *no-HOL-relation-syntax*

begin

no-notation *relcomp* (**infixr** *O* 75)

no-notation *relcompp* (**infixr** *OO* 75)

no-notation *converse* $((-^{-1}) [1000] 999)$

no-notation *conversep* $((-^{-1-1}) [1000] 1000)$

no-notation (*ASCII*)

converse $((-\hat{-}1) [1000] 999)$ **and**

conversep $((-\hat{-}-1) [1000] 1000)$

end

end

1.7.1 Alignment With Definitions from HOL.Main

theory *HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations*

imports

Main

HOL-Mem-Of

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations

LBinary-Relations

begin

unbundle *no-HOL-relation-syntax*

named-theorems *HOL-bin-rel-alignment*

Properties

Antisymmetric overloading

antisymmetric-on-set \equiv *antisymmetric-on* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'a* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition *antisymmetric-on-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv

antisymmetric-on (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *antisymmetric-on-set-eq-antisymmetric-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*antisymmetric-on* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow *bool*) =

antisymmetric-on (*mem-of S*)

<proof>

lemma *antisymmetric-on-set-iff-antisymmetric-on-pred* [*iff*]:

antisymmetric-on (*S* :: *'a set*) (*R* :: *'a* \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow *antisymmetric-on* (*mem-of S*)

R

<proof>

lemma *antisym-eq-antisymmetric* [*HOL-bin-rel-alignment*]:

antisym = *antisymmetric*

<proof>

Injective overloading

rel-injective-on-set \equiv *rel-injective-on* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'a* \Rightarrow *'b* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*

rel-injective-at-set \equiv *rel-injective-at* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition *rel-injective-on-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv

rel-injective-on (*mem-of S*)

definition *rel-injective-at-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a* \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv

rel-injective-at (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *rel-injective-on-set-eq-rel-injective-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*rel-injective-on* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'a* \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow *bool*) =

rel-injective-on (mem-of S)
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-on-set-iff-rel-injective-on-pred [iff]:*
rel-injective-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟷ rel-injective-on (mem-of S) R
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-set-eq-rel-injective-at-pred [simp]:*
(rel-injective-at (S :: 'a set) :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) =
rel-injective-at (mem-of S)
<proof>

lemma *rel-injective-at-set-iff-rel-injective-at-pred [iff]:*
rel-injective-at (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⟷ rel-injective-at (mem-of S) R
<proof>

lemma *left-unique-eq-rel-injective [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:*
left-unique = rel-injective
<proof>

Irreflexive overloading

irreflexive-on-set ≡ irreflexive-on :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *irreflexive-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡*
irreflexive-on (mem-of S)

end

lemma *irreflexive-on-set-eq-irreflexive-on-pred [simp]:*
(irreflexive-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ bool) =
irreflexive-on (mem-of S)
<proof>

lemma *irreflexive-on-set-iff-irreflexive-on-pred [iff]:*
irreflexive-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟷
irreflexive-on (mem-of S) R
<proof>

lemma *irreflp-on-eq-irreflexive-on [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:*
irreflp-on = irreflexive-on
<proof>

lemma *irreflp-eq-irreflexive [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: irreflp = irreflexive*
<proof>

Left-Total overloading

left-total-on-set ≡ left-total-on :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool

begin

definition *left-total-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡*

```

    left-total-on (mem-of S)
end

lemma left-total-on-set-eq-left-total-on-pred [simp]:
  (left-total-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ bool) =
    left-total-on (mem-of S)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma left-total-on-set-iff-left-total-on-pred [iff]:
  left-total-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ -) ⟷ left-total-on (mem-of S) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Transfer-left-total-eq-left-total [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:
  Transfer.left-total = Binary-Relations-Left-Total.left-total
  ⟨proof⟩

Reflexive overloading
  reflexive-on-set ≡ reflexive-on :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
begin
  definition reflexive-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡
    reflexive-on (mem-of S)
end

lemma reflexive-on-set-eq-reflexive-on-pred [simp]:
  (reflexive-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) =
    reflexive-on (mem-of S)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflexive-on-set-iff-reflexive-on-pred [iff]:
  reflexive-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⟷
    reflexive-on (mem-of S) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflp-on-eq-reflexive-on [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:
  reflp-on = reflexive-on
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma reflp-eq-reflexive [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]: reflp = reflexive
  ⟨proof⟩

Right-Unique overloading
  right-unique-on-set ≡ right-unique-on :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
  right-unique-at-set ≡ right-unique-at :: 'a set ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
begin
  definition right-unique-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡
    right-unique-on (mem-of S)
  definition right-unique-at-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('b ⇒ 'a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡
    right-unique-at (mem-of S)
end

```

lemma *right-unique-on-set-eq-right-unique-on-pred* [simp]:

$(\text{right-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$
 $\text{right-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-on-set-iff-right-unique-on-pred* [iff]:

$\text{right-unique-on } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-on } (\text{mem-of } S) R$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-set-eq-right-unique-at-pred* [simp]:

$(\text{right-unique-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$
 $\text{right-unique-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *right-unique-at-set-iff-right-unique-at-pred* [iff]:

$\text{right-unique-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \longleftrightarrow \text{right-unique-at } (\text{mem-of } S) R$
<proof>

lemma *Transfer-right-unique-eq-right-unique* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:

$\text{Transfer.right-unique} = \text{Binary-Relations-Right-Unique.right-unique}$
<proof>

Surjective overloading

$\text{rel-surjective-at-set} \equiv \text{rel-surjective-at} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *rel-surjective-at-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv$
 $\text{rel-surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$

end

lemma *rel-surjective-at-set-eq-rel-surjective-at-pred* [simp]:

$(\text{rel-surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) =$
 $\text{rel-surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-surjective-at-set-iff-rel-surjective-at-pred* [iff]:

$\text{rel-surjective-at } (S :: 'a \text{ set}) (R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow -) \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-surjective-at } (\text{mem-of } S) R$
<proof>

lemma *Transfer-right-total-eq-rel-surjective* [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:

$\text{Transfer.right-total} = \text{rel-surjective}$
<proof>

Symmetric overloading

$\text{symmetric-on-set} \equiv \text{symmetric-on} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

begin

definition *symmetric-on-set* ($S :: 'a \text{ set}$) :: $('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv$

symmetric-on (mem-of S)
end

lemma *symmetric-on-set-eq-symmetric-on-pred [simp]:*
(symmetric-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) =
symmetric-on (mem-of S)
⟨proof⟩

lemma *symmetric-on-set-iff-symmetric-on-pred [iff]:*
symmetric-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⟷
symmetric-on (mem-of S) R
⟨proof⟩

lemma *symp-eq-symmetric [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *symp = symmetric*
⟨proof⟩

Transitive overloading

transitive-on-set ≡ transitive-on :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool
begin
definition *transitive-on-set (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ -) ⇒ - ≡*
transitive-on (mem-of S)
end

lemma *transitive-on-set-eq-transitive-on-pred [simp]:*
(transitive-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool) =
transitive-on (mem-of S)
⟨proof⟩

lemma *transitive-on-set-iff-transitive-on-pred [iff]:*
transitive-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⟷
transitive-on (mem-of S) R
⟨proof⟩

lemma *transp-eq-transitive [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *transp = transitive*
⟨proof⟩

Functions **lemma** *relcompp-eq-rel-comp [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *relcompp =*
rel-comp
⟨proof⟩

lemma *conversep-eq-rel-inv [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *conversep = rel-inv*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *Domainp-eq-in-dom [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *Domainp = in-dom*
⟨proof⟩

lemma *Rangep-eq-in-codom [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:* *Rangep = in-codom*
⟨proof⟩

overloading

$restrict\text{-}left\text{-}set \equiv restrict\text{-}left :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a\ set) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition $restrict\text{-}left\text{-}set (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) (S :: 'a\ set) \equiv R|_{mem\text{-}of\ S}$

end

lemma $restrict\text{-}left\text{-}set\text{-}eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}left\text{-}pred$ [simp]:

$(R|_S :: 'a\ set :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = R|_{mem\text{-}of\ S}$
<proof>

lemma $restrict\text{-}left\text{-}set\text{-}iff\text{-}restrict\text{-}left\text{-}pred$ [iff]:

$(R|_S :: 'a\ set :: 'a \Rightarrow -) x\ y \longleftrightarrow R|_{mem\text{-}of\ S} x\ y$
<proof>

Restricted Equality lemma $eq\text{-}onp\text{-}eq\text{-}eq\text{-}restrict$ [HOL-bin-rel-alignment]:

$eq\text{-}onp = eq\text{-}restrict$

<proof>

overloading

$eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}set \equiv eq\text{-}restrict :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$

begin

definition $eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}set (S :: 'a\ set) \equiv ((=_{mem\text{-}of\ S}) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$

end

lemma $eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}set\text{-}eq\text{-}eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}pred$ [simp]:

$((=_{S :: 'a\ set}) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = (=_{mem\text{-}of\ S})$
<proof>

lemma $eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}set\text{-}iff\text{-}eq\text{-}restrict\text{-}pred$ [iff]:

$(x :: 'a) =_{(S :: 'a\ set)} y \longleftrightarrow x =_{mem\text{-}of\ S} y$
<proof>

end

1.7.2 Function Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions*

imports *HOL.Fun*

begin

bundle *HOL-function-syntax*

begin

notation *comp* (**infixl** \circ 55)

end

bundle *no-HOL-function-syntax*

begin

no-notation *comp* (**infixl** \circ 55)

end

end

1.7.3 Alignment With Definitions from HOL.Main

theory *HOL-Alignment-Functions*

imports

HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations

HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions

LFunctions

begin

unbundle *no-HOL-function-syntax*

named-theorems *HOL-fun-alignment*

Functions

Bijection overloading

bijection-on-set \equiv *bijection-on* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'b set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *bijection-on-set* (*S* :: 'a set) (*S'* :: 'b set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool \equiv

bijection-on (*mem-of S*) (*mem-of S'*)

end

lemma *bijection-on-set-eq-bijection-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*bijection-on* (*S* :: 'a set) (*S'* :: 'b set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow -) =
bijection-on (*mem-of S*) (*mem-of S'*)

<proof>

lemma *bijection-on-set-iff-bijection-on-pred* [*iff*]:

bijection-on (*S* :: 'a set) (*S'* :: 'b set) (*f* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) *g* \longleftrightarrow
bijection-on (*mem-of S*) (*mem-of S'*) *f g*

<proof>

lemma *bij-betw-bijection-onE*:

assumes *bij-betw f S S'*

obtains *g where bijection-on S S' f g*

<proof>

lemma *bij-betw-iff-bijection-on*:

assumes *bijection-on S S' f g*

shows *bij-betw f S S'*

<proof>

corollary *bij-betw-iff-ex-bijection-on* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:

bij-betw f S S' \longleftrightarrow ($\exists g. \text{bijection-on } S S' f g$)

<proof>

Injective overloading

injective-on-set \equiv *injective-on* :: 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *injective-on-set* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool \equiv
injective-on (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *injective-on-set-eq-injective-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(injective-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow -) = injective-on (mem-of S)

<proof>

lemma *injective-on-set-iff-injective-on-pred* [*iff*]:

injective-on (S :: 'a set) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \longleftrightarrow injective-on (mem-of S) f

<proof>

lemma *inj-on-iff-injective-on* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *inj-on f P \longleftrightarrow injective-on P*
f

<proof>

lemma *inj-eq-injective* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *inj = injective*

<proof>

Inverse overloading

inverse-on-set \equiv *inverse-on* :: 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *inverse-on-set* (*S* :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow - \equiv
inverse-on (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *inverse-on-set-eq-inverse-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(inverse-on (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow -) = inverse-on (mem-of S)

<proof>

lemma *inverse-on-set-iff-inverse-on-pred* [*iff*]:

inverse-on (S :: 'a set) (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) g \longleftrightarrow inverse-on (mem-of S) f g

<proof>

Monotone lemma *monotone-on-eq-mono-wrt-rel-restrict-left-right* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]:

monotone-on S R = mono-wrt-rel (R|_S|_S)

<proof>

lemma *monotone-eq-mono-wrt-rel* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *monotone = mono-wrt-rel*

<proof>

lemma *pred-fun-eq-mono-wrt-pred* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *pred-fun = mono-wrt-pred*

<proof>

lemma *Fun-mono-eq-mono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.mono = mono*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Fun-antimono-eq-antimono* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.antimono = anti-mono*
⟨*proof*⟩

Surjective overloading

surjective-at-set \equiv *surjective-at* :: *'a set* \Rightarrow (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *bool*

begin

definition *surjective-at-set* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *bool* \equiv
surjective-at (*mem-of S*)

end

lemma *surjective-at-set-eq-surjective-at-pred* [*simp*]:
(*surjective-at* (*S* :: *'a set*) :: (*'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow -) = *surjective-at* (*mem-of S*)
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *surjective-at-set-iff-surjective-at-pred* [*iff*]:
surjective-at (*S* :: *'a set*) (*f* :: *'b* \Rightarrow *'a*) \longleftrightarrow *surjective-at* (*mem-of S*) *f*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *surj-eq-surjective* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *surj = surjective*
⟨*proof*⟩

Functions **lemma** *Fun-id-eq-id* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.id = Functions-Base.id*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Fun-comp-eq-comp* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *Fun.comp = Functions-Base.comp*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *map-fun-eq-fun-map* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *map-fun = fun-map*
⟨*proof*⟩

Relators **lemma** *rel-fun-eq-Fun-Rel-rel* [*HOL-fun-alignment*]: *rel-fun = Fun-Rel-rel*
⟨*proof*⟩

end

1.8 Order Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders*

imports *HOL.Orderings*

begin

bundle *HOL-order-syntax*

```

begin
notation
  less-eq ('(≤)') and
  less-eq ((-/ ≤ -) [51, 51] 50) and
  less ('(<)') and
  less ((-/ < -) [51, 51] 50)
notation (input) greater-eq (infix ≥ 50)
notation (input) greater (infix > 50)
notation (ASCII)
  less-eq ('(≤)') and
  less-eq ((-/ ≤ -) [51, 51] 50)
notation (input) greater-eq (infix ≥ 50)
end
bundle no-HOL-order-syntax
begin
no-notation
  less-eq ('(≤)') and
  less-eq ((-/ ≤ -) [51, 51] 50) and
  less ('(<)') and
  less ((-/ < -) [51, 51] 50)
no-notation (input) greater-eq (infix ≥ 50)
no-notation (input) greater (infix > 50)
no-notation (ASCII)
  less-eq ('(≤)') and
  less-eq ((-/ ≤ -) [51, 51] 50)
no-notation (input) greater-eq (infix ≥ 50)
end

end

```

1.8.1 Alignment With Definitions from HOL

```

theory HOL-Alignment-Orders
imports
  HOL-Library.Preorder
  HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
  HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders
  Orders
begin

named-theorems HOL-order-alignment

```

Functions

```

Bi-Related lemma (in preorder-equiv) equiv-eq-bi-related [HOL-order-alignment]:
  equiv = bi-related (≤)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Inflationary overloading

inflationary-on-set \equiv *inflationary-on* :: 'a set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool

begin

definition *inflationary-on-set* (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow - \equiv
inflationary-on (mem-of S)

end

lemma *inflationary-on-set-eq-inflationary-on-pred* [*simp*]:

(*inflationary-on* (S :: 'a set) :: ('a \Rightarrow -) \Rightarrow -) = *inflationary-on* (mem-of S)
(*proof*)

lemma *inflationary-on-set-iff-inflationary-on-pred* [*iff*]:

inflationary-on (S :: 'a set) (R :: 'a \Rightarrow -) f \longleftrightarrow *inflationary-on* (mem-of S) R f
(*proof*)

Terms like *deflationary-on*, *rel-equivalence-on*, and *idempotent-on* are automatically overloaded. One can get similar correspondence lemmas by unfolding the corresponding definitional theorems, e.g. *deflationary-on* ?P ?R = *inflationary-on* ?P ?R⁻¹.

Properties

Equivalence Relations **lemma** *equiv-eq-equivalence-rel* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

equivp = *equivalence-rel*
(*proof*)

Partial Equivalence Relations **lemma** *part-equiv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-if-rel* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

assumes R x y
shows *part-equivp* R = *partial-equivalence-rel* R
(*proof*)

Partial Orders **lemma** (in *order*) *partial-order* [*HOL-order-alignment*]: *partial-order* (\leq)

(*proof*)

Preorders **lemma** (in *partial-preordering*) *preorder* [*HOL-order-alignment*]: *preorder* (\leq)

(*proof*)

lemma *partial-preordering-eq* [*HOL-order-alignment*]:

partial-preordering = *Preorders.preorder*
(*proof*)

end

1.9 HOL Alignments

```
theory HOL-Alignments
imports
  HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
  HOL-Alignment-Functions
  HOL-Alignment-Orders
begin
```

Summary Alignment of concepts with HOL counterparts

```
end
```

1.9.1 Alignment With Definitions from HOL-Algebra

```
theory HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders
imports
  HOL-Algebra.Order
  HOL-Alignment-Orders
begin
```

```
named-theorems HOL-Algebra-order-alignment
```

```
context equivalence
begin
```

```
lemma reflexive-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  reflexive-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma transitive-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  transitive-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma preorder-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  preorder-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma symmetric-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  symmetric-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma partial-equivalence-rel-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  partial-equivalence-rel-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma equivalence-rel-on-carrier [HOL-Algebra-order-alignment]:
  equivalence-rel-on (carrier S) (.=)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

end

lemma *equivalence-iff-equivalence-rel-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 equivalence $S \longleftrightarrow$ *equivalence-rel-on* (*carrier* S) ($\cdot =_S$)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

context *partial-order*
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 reflexive-on (*carrier* L) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *transitive-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 transitive-on (*carrier* L) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *preorder-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 preorder-on (*carrier* L) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *antisymmetric-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 antisymmetric-on (*carrier* L) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *partial-order-on-carrier* [*HOL-Algebra-order-alignment*]:
 partial-order-on (*carrier* L) (\sqsubseteq)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

end

1.9.2 Alignment With Definitions from HOL-Algebra

theory *HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois*

imports

HOL-Algebra.Galois-Connection

HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders

Galois

begin

named-theorems *HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*

context *galois-connection*

begin

context

```

fixes  $L R l r$ 
defines  $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$  and  $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$ 
and  $l \equiv \pi^*$  and  $r \equiv \pi_*$ 
notes  $\text{defs}[\text{simp}] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$  and  $\text{restrict-right-eq}[\text{simp}]$ 
and  $\text{restrict-leftI}[\text{intro!}]$   $\text{restrict-leftE}[\text{elim!}]$ 
begin

interpretation  $\text{galois } L R l r$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{mono-wrt-rel-lower}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \Rightarrow_m R) l$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{mono-wrt-rel-upper}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(R \Rightarrow_m L) r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \triangleleft_h R) l r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-right}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \triangleleft_h R) l r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{galois-prop}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \trianglelefteq R) l r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{galois-connection}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:  $(L \dashv R) l r$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end
end

context  $\text{galois-bijection}$ 
begin

context
fixes  $L R l r$ 
defines  $L \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{X}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{X}}$  and  $R \equiv (\sqsubseteq \mathcal{Y}) \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}} \upharpoonright_{\text{carrier } \mathcal{Y}}$ 
and  $l \equiv \pi^*$  and  $r \equiv \pi_*$ 
notes  $\text{defs}[\text{simp}] = L\text{-def } R\text{-def } l\text{-def } r\text{-def}$  and  $\text{restrict-right-eq}[\text{simp}]$ 
and  $\text{restrict-leftI}[\text{intro!}]$   $\text{restrict-leftE}[\text{elim!}]$   $\text{in-codom-restrict-leftE}[\text{elim!}]$ 
begin

interpretation  $\text{galois } R L r l$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-left-right-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:
 $(R \triangleleft_h L) r l$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{half-galois-prop-right-right-left}$  [HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment]:
 $(R \triangleleft_h L) r l$ 

```

<proof>

lemma *prop-right-right-left* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(R \trianglelefteq L) \ r \ l$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence* [*HOL-Algebra-galois-alignment*]: $(L \equiv_G R) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end
end

end

1.10 HOL-Algebra Alignments

theory *HOL-Algebra-Alignments*
imports
 HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Galois
 HOL-Algebra-Alignment-Orders
begin

Summary Alignment of concepts with HOL-Algebra counterparts
end

1.11 HOL Syntax Bundles

1.11.1 Basic Syntax

theory *HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base*
imports *HOL-Basics-Base*
begin

bundle *HOL-ascii-syntax*
begin

notation (*ASCII*)

Not (\sim - [40] 40) **and**

conj (**infixr** & 35) **and**

disj (**infixr** | 30) **and**

implies (**infixr** \longrightarrow 25) **and**

not-equal (**infixl** \neq 50)

syntax *-Let* :: [*letbinds*, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a ((*let* (-)/ *in* (-)) 10)

end

bundle *no-HOL-ascii-syntax*

begin

no-notation (*ASCII*)

Not (\sim - [40] 40) **and**

conj (**infixr** & 35) **and**

```

    disj (infixr | 30) and
    implies (infixr --> 25) and
    not-equal (infixl ~= 50)
no-syntax -Let :: [letbinds, 'a] => 'a ((let (-)/ in (-)) 10)
end

```

```
end
```

1.11.2 Group Syntax

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups
  imports HOL.Groups
begin

bundle HOL-groups-syntax
begin
  notation Groups.zero (0)
  notation Groups.one (1)
  notation Groups.plus (infixl + 65)
  notation Groups.minus (infixl - 65)
  notation Groups.uminus (- - [81] 80)
  notation Groups.times (infixl * 70)
  notation abs (|-|)
end
bundle no-HOL-groups-syntax
begin
  no-notation Groups.zero (0)
  no-notation Groups.one (1)
  no-notation Groups.plus (infixl + 65)
  no-notation Groups.minus (infixl - 65)
  no-notation Groups.uminus (- - [81] 80)
  no-notation Groups.times (infixl * 70)
  no-notation abs (|-|)
end

```

```
end
```

```

theory HOL-Syntax-Bundles
  imports
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Base
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Functions
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Groups
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Lattices
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Orders
    HOL-Syntax-Bundles-Relations
begin

```


Summary Bundles to enable and disable syntax from HOL.
end

Chapter 2

Transport

2.1 Basic Setup

```
theory Transport-Base
imports
  Galois-Equivalences
  Galois-Relator
begin
```

Summary Basic setup for commonly used concepts in Transport, including a suitable locale.

```
locale transport = galois L R l r
  for L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r :: 'b ⇒ 'a
begin
```

2.1.1 Ordered Galois Connections

```
definition preorder-galois-connection ≡
  ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  ∧ preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
```

notation *transport.preorder-galois-connection* (**infix** ⊢_{pre} 50)

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionI [intro]:
  assumes ((≤L) ⊢ (≤R)) l r
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤L)) (≤L)
  and preorder-on (in-field (≤R)) (≤R)
  shows ((≤L) ⊢pre (≤R)) l r
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma preorder-galois-connectionE [elim]:
```

assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
preorder-on (in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-preorder-galois-connection-eq-preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv* [simp]:
 $((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

corollary *preorder-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-preorder-galois-connection* [iff]:
 $((\geq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection* \equiv
 $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 \wedge *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
 \wedge *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)

notation *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection* (**infix** \dashv_{PER} 50)

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionI* [intro]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and *partial-equivalence-rel-on (in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connectionE* [elim]:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *symmetric (\leq_L) symmetric (\leq_R)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv*
[simp]: $((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection-rel-inv-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection*
[iff]: $((\geq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\geq_R)) \ l \ r \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_R) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-comp-ge-Galois-left-eq-left-if-partial-equivalence-rel-galois-connection:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
shows $((L \gtrsim) \circ (\gtrsim L)) = (\leq_L)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

2.1.2 Ordered Equivalences

definition *preorder-equivalence* \equiv
 $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 \wedge *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$
 \wedge *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$

notation *transport.preorder-equivalence* (**infix** \equiv_{pre} 50)

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* *[intro]:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$
and *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
and *transitive* (\leq_L)
and *transitive* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *preorder-equivalence-galois-equivalenceE* *[elim]:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$
preorder-on $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *preorder-equivalence-order-equivalenceE:*
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
obtains $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$ *preorder-on* $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_L)) \ (\leq_L)$
preorder-on $(in\text{-field} \ (\leq_R)) \ (\leq_R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

interpretation $t : transport \ S \ T \ f \ g$ **for** $S \ T \ f \ g$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-preorder-equivalence-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

end

corollary *preorder-equivalence-right-left-iff-preorder-equivalence-left-right*:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$$

<proof>

lemma *preorder-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-preorder-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\geq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

definition *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* \equiv

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_L) \\ & \wedge \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R) \end{aligned}$$

notation *transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* (**infix** \equiv_{PER} 50)

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI* [intro]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \text{and } \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_L) \\ & \text{and } \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R) \\ & \text{shows } ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } ((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \text{and } \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_L) \\ & \text{and } \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R) \\ & \text{shows } ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceE* [elim]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \\ & \text{obtains } ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \ \text{symmetric } (\leq_L) \ \text{symmetric } (\leq_R) \end{aligned}$$

<proof>

context

begin

interpretation $t : \text{transport } S \ T \ f \ g \ \text{for } S \ T \ f \ g \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-inv-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence* [simp]:

$$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L))^{-1} = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$$

<proof>

end

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-right-left-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-left-right:*

$((\leq_R) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_L)) \ r \ l \longleftrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-rel-inv-eq-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*

[simp]: $((\geq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\geq_R)) = ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$
<proof>

end

end

2.2 Transport using Bijections

theory *Transport-Bijections*

imports

Functions-Bijection

Transport-Base

begin

Summary Setup for Transport using bijective transport functions.

locale *transport-bijection* =

fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

and $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *mono-wrt-rel-left:* $(L \Rightarrow_m R) \ l$

and *mono-wrt-rel-right:* $(R \Rightarrow_m L) \ r$

and *inverse-left-right:* *inverse-on* (*in-field* L) $l \ r$

and *inverse-right-left:* *inverse-on* (*in-field* R) $r \ l$

begin

interpretation *transport* $L \ R \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

interpretation *g-flip-inv* : *galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) \ r \ l$ *<proof>*

lemma *bijection-on-in-field:* *bijection-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (*in-field* (\leq_R)) $l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-left:* $((\leq_L) \ h \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right:* $((\leq_L) \ \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-prop*: $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *galois-connection*: $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 ⟨proof⟩

interpretation *flip* : *transport-bijection* $R \ L \ r \ l$
rewrites *order-functors.unit* $r \ l \equiv \varepsilon$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *galois-equivalence*: $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *rel-equivalence-on-counitI* = *flip.rel-equivalence-on-unitI*

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *preorder-equivalenceI*:
assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_R)
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

locale *transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection* =
fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
and $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes *reflexive-on-in-field-left*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* L) L
and *reflexive-on-in-field-right*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R
and *transport-bijection*: *transport-bijection* $L \ R \ l \ r$

```

begin

sublocale tbij? : transport-bijection L R l r
  rewrites reflexive-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and reflexive-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas rel-equivalence-on-unit = rel-equivalence-on-unitI
lemmas rel-equivalence-on-counit = rel-equivalence-on-counitI
lemmas order-equivalence = order-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes preorder-on-in-field-left: preorder-on (in-field L) L
  and preorder-on-in-field-right: preorder-on (in-field R) R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale treft-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites preorder-on (in-field L) L  $\equiv$  True
  and preorder-on (in-field R) R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 
  <proof>

lemmas preorder-equivalence = preorder-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel-left: partial-equivalence-rel L
  and partial-equivalence-rel-right: partial-equivalence-rel R
  and transport-bijection: transport-bijection L R l r
begin

sublocale tpre-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection L R l r
  rewrites partial-equivalence-rel L  $\equiv$  True
  and partial-equivalence-rel R  $\equiv$  True
  and  $\bigwedge P. (True \implies P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$ 
  <proof>

```



```

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence = partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI

end

locale transport-eq-restrict-bijection =
  fixes  $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $Q :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  and  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes bijection-on-in-field:
    bijection-on (in-field ((=P) :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  -)) (in-field ((=Q) :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  -)) l r
begin

interpretation transport (=P) (=Q) l r <proof>

sublocale tper-bij? : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection (=P) (=Q) l r
  <proof>

lemma left-Galois-eq-Galois-eq-eq-restrict: ( $L \lesssim$ ) = (galois-rel.Galois (=) (=) r) \uparrow_P \downarrow_Q
  <proof>

end

locale transport-eq-bijection =
  fixes  $l :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  assumes bijection-on-in-field:
    bijection-on (in-field ((=) :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  -)) (in-field ((=) :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  -)) l r
begin

sublocale teq-restr-bij? : transport-eq-restrict-bijection \top \top l r
  rewrites  $(=\top :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ 
  and  $(=\top :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = ((=) :: 'b \Rightarrow -)$ 
  <proof>

end

end

```

2.3 Compositions With Agreeing Relations

2.3.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base
  imports
    Transport-Base
begin

```

```

locale transport-comp-agree =
  g1 : galois L1 R1 l1 r1 + g2 : galois L2 R2 l2 r2
  for L1 :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  and R1 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and l1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b
  and r1 :: 'b ⇒ 'a
  and L2 :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
  and R2 :: 'c ⇒ 'c ⇒ bool
  and l2 :: 'b ⇒ 'c
  and r2 :: 'c ⇒ 'b
begin

```

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under the assumption that the relations $R1$ and $L2$ agree (in one sense or another) whenever required. Such an agreement may not necessarily hold in practice, and the resulting theorems are not particularly pretty. However, in the special case where $R1 = L2$, most side-conditions disappear and the results are very simple.

```

notation L1 (infix  $\leq_{L1}$  50)
notation R1 (infix  $\leq_{R1}$  50)
notation L2 (infix  $\leq_{L2}$  50)
notation R2 (infix  $\leq_{R2}$  50)

```

```

notation g1.ge-left (infix  $\geq_{L1}$  50)
notation g1.ge-right (infix  $\geq_{R1}$  50)
notation g2.ge-left (infix  $\geq_{L2}$  50)
notation g2.ge-right (infix  $\geq_{R2}$  50)

```

```

notation g1.left-Galois (infix  $L1 \lesssim 50$ )
notation g1.right-Galois (infix  $R1 \lesssim 50$ )
notation g2.left-Galois (infix  $L2 \lesssim 50$ )
notation g2.right-Galois (infix  $R2 \lesssim 50$ )

```

```

notation g1.ge-Galois-left (infix  $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$ )
notation g1.ge-Galois-right (infix  $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$ )
notation g2.ge-Galois-left (infix  $\gtrsim_{L2} 50$ )
notation g2.ge-Galois-right (infix  $\gtrsim_{R2} 50$ )

```

```

notation g1.right-ge-Galois (infix  $R1 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation g1.Galois-right (infix  $\lesssim_{R1} 50$ )
notation g2.right-ge-Galois (infix  $R2 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation g2.Galois-right (infix  $\lesssim_{R2} 50$ )

```

```

notation g1.left-ge-Galois (infix  $L1 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation g1.Galois-left (infix  $\lesssim_{L1} 50$ )
notation g2.left-ge-Galois (infix  $L2 \gtrsim 50$ )
notation g2.Galois-left (infix  $\lesssim_{L2} 50$ )

```

```

notation g1.unit ( $\eta_1$ )
notation g1.counit ( $\varepsilon_1$ )
notation g2.unit ( $\eta_2$ )
notation g2.counit ( $\varepsilon_2$ )

abbreviation (input)  $L \equiv L1$ 

definition  $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$ 

lemma left-eq-comp:  $l = l2 \circ l1$ 
  <proof>

lemma left-eq [simp]:  $l\ x = l2\ (l1\ x)$ 
  <proof>

context
begin

interpretation flip : transport-comp-agree  $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$  <proof>

abbreviation (input)  $R \equiv flip.L$ 
abbreviation  $r \equiv flip.l$ 

lemma right-eq-comp:  $r = r1 \circ r2$ 
  <proof>

lemma right-eq [simp]:  $r\ z = r1\ (r2\ z)$ 
  <proof>

lemmas transport-defs = left-eq-comp right-eq-comp

end

sublocale transport  $L\ R\ l\ r$  <proof>

notation  $L$  (infix  $\leq_L$  50)
notation  $R$  (infix  $\leq_R$  50)

end

locale transport-comp-same =
  transport-comp-agree  $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ R2\ l2\ r2$ 
  for  $L1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ 
  and  $R1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$ 
  and  $l1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  and  $r1 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  and  $R2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow bool$ 
  and  $l2 :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c$ 

```

and $r2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

This locale is a special case of *transport-comp-agree* where the left and right components both use (\leq_{R1}) as their right and left relation, respectively. This is the special case that is most prominent in the literature. The resulting theorems are quite simple, but often not applicable in practice.

end

end

2.3.2 Monotonicity

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ ((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$

and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \Longrightarrow l1 \ x \leq_{R1} \ l1 \ y \Longrightarrow l1 \ x \leq_{L2} \ l1 \ y$

shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$

<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$

shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$

<proof>

end

end

2.3.3 Galois Property

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

lemma *galois-propI*:

assumes *galois1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *galois2*: $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *mono-l1*: $([in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and *mono-r2*: $([in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
and *agree*: $([in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$
 $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

corollary *galois-propI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and $([in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $([in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

end

end

2.3.4 Galois Connection

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Property

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* *<proof>*

lemma *galois-connectionI*:

assumes *galois*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1* $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *mono-L1-L2-l1*: $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{L1}\ y \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ y \implies l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ y$
and *mono-R2-R1-r2*: $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{R2}\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ y \implies r2\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ y$

and ($[in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$)
 $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-connectionI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ l1\ ((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ r2$
and ($[in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$)
 $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context *transport-comp-same*
begin

corollary *galois-connectionI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

2.3.5 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence*
imports
 $Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Connection$
begin

context *transport-comp-agree*
begin

interpretation *flip* : $transport-comp-agree\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:
assumes *galois*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *mono-L1-L2-l1*: $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{L1}\ y \Rightarrow l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ l1\ y \Rightarrow l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ l1\ y$
and *mono-R2-R1-r2*: $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \leq_{R2}\ y \Rightarrow r2\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ y \Rightarrow r2\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ y$
and ($[in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)$)
 $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *mono-iff2*: $([in-dom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$
 $(rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$ $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$ $r2$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ $l1$ $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ $r2$

and $([in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{R1}))$ $(rel-bimap\ l1\ r2\ (\leq_{L2}))$

and $([in-dom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow [in-codom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow))$

$(rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{R1}))$ $(rel-bimap\ r2\ l1\ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ l r

<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*

begin

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$ $((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$ $r2$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ l r

<proof>

end

end

2.3.6 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base

begin

context *transport-comp-agree*

begin

lemma *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *in-codom-mono-r2*: $([in-codom (\leq_{R2})] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1}))$ $r2$

and *r2-L2-self-if-in-codom*: $\bigwedge z. in-codom (\leq_{R2})\ z \implies r2\ z \leq_{L2}\ r2\ z$

shows $(L \lesssim) \leq ((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim))$

<proof>

lemma *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$

and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and *R1-r2-if-in-codom*: $\bigwedge y\ z. in-codom (\leq_{R2})\ z \implies y \leq_{L2}\ r2\ z \implies y \leq_{R1}\ r2\ z$

shows $((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim)) \leq (L \lesssim)$

<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies r2 z \leq_{L2} r2 z$
and $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI''*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $\bigwedge y z. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z \implies y \leq_{L2} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} r2 z$
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*
begin

lemma *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *r2*
shows $(L \approx) = ((L1 \approx) \circ\circ (L2 \approx))$
<proof>

end

end

2.3.7 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence*
imports
Transport-Compositions-Agree-Monotone
begin

context *transport-comp-agree*
begin

Unit

Inflationary lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $([P] \Rightarrow_m P')$ *l1*
and *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_{L1})$ η_1
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* $P' (\leq_{L2})$ η_2
and *L2-le-R1*: $\bigwedge x. P\ x \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ (l\ x) \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ (l\ x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $P (\leq_L)$ η

<proof>

corollary *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-}field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$ η_2
and $\bigwedge x. in\text{-}field (\leq_{L1})\ x \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{L2}\ r2\ (l\ x) \Longrightarrow l1\ x \leq_{R1}\ r2\ (l\ x)$
shows *inflationary-on* $(in\text{-}field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$ η

<proof>

Deflationary context

begin

interpretation *inv* :

transport-comp-agree $(\geq_{L1}) (\geq_{R1})$ *l1* *r1* $(\geq_{L2}) (\geq_{R2})$ *l2* *r2*

rewrites $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$

and $\bigwedge R. in\text{-}inflationary\text{-}on\ P\ R^{-1} \equiv deflationary\text{-}on\ P\ R$

and $\bigwedge R. transitive\ R^{-1} \equiv transitive\ R$

and $\bigwedge R. in\text{-}field\ R^{-1} \equiv in\text{-}field\ R$

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*

and *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} l1 x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} l1 x$
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

end

Relational Equivalence

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) l1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1 x \leq_{L2} r^2 (l x) \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} r^2 (l x)$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} l1 x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} l1 x$
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale.

Order Equivalence

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp-agree* $R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1$
rewrites *flip.g1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** *flip.g2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$ **and** *flip.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} l1 y \implies l1 x \leq_{L2} l1 y$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{R2} y \implies r^2 x \leq_{L2} r^2 y \implies r^2 x \leq_{R1} r^2 y$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1 x \leq_{L2} r^2 (l x) \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} r^2 (l x)$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{L2} l1 x \implies r^2 (l x) \leq_{R1} l1 x$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}) x \implies r^2 x \leq_{R1} l1 (r x) \implies r^2 x \leq_{L2} l1 (r x)$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}) x \implies l1 (r x) \leq_{R1} r^2 x \implies l1 (r x) \leq_{L2} r^2 x$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) l r$
<proof>

end

context *transport-comp-same*

```

begin

lemma order-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and transitive  $(\leq_{L1})$ 
  and  $((\leq_{R1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  and transitive  $(\leq_{R2})$ 
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

end

```

```
end
```

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Agree
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Equivalence
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Galois-Relator
    Transport-Compositions-Agree-Order-Equivalence
begin

```

Summary The general - though probably not very useful - results for the composition of transportable components under the condition of agreeing middle relations can be found in *transport-comp-agree*. The special case of a coinciding middle relation can be found in *transport-comp-same*. The latter corresponds to the well-know result in the literature, generalised to partial Galois connections and equivalences.

```
end
```

2.4 Generic Compositions

2.4.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
  imports
    Transport-Base
begin

locale transport-comp =
  t1 : transport L1 R1 l1 r1 + t2 : transport L2 R2 l2 r2
  for L1 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R1 :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l1 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b
  and r1 :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  and L2 :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and R2 :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and l2 :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c

```

and $r2 :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b$
begin

This locale collects results about the composition of transportable components under some generic compatibility conditions on $R1$ and $L2$ (cf. below). The composition is rather subtle, but in return can cover quite general cases.

Explanations and intuition about the construction can be found in [2].

notation $L1$ (**infix** \leq_{L1} 50)

notation $R1$ (**infix** \leq_{R1} 50)

notation $L2$ (**infix** \leq_{L2} 50)

notation $R2$ (**infix** \leq_{R2} 50)

notation $t1.ge\text{-}left$ (**infix** \geq_{L1} 50)

notation $t1.ge\text{-}right$ (**infix** \geq_{R1} 50)

notation $t2.ge\text{-}left$ (**infix** \geq_{L2} 50)

notation $t2.ge\text{-}right$ (**infix** \geq_{R2} 50)

notation $t1.left\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $L1 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t1.right\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $R1 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t2.left\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $L2 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t2.right\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $R2 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$)

notation $t1.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$)

notation $t2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{L2} 50$)

notation $t2.ge\text{-}Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{R2} 50$)

notation $t1.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $R1 \gtrsim 50$)

notation $t1.Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{R1} 50$)

notation $t2.right\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $R2 \gtrsim 50$)

notation $t2.Galois\text{-}right$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{R2} 50$)

notation $t1.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $L1 \gtrsim 50$)

notation $t1.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{L1} 50$)

notation $t2.left\text{-}ge\text{-}Galois$ (**infix** $L2 \gtrsim 50$)

notation $t2.Galois\text{-}left$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{L2} 50$)

notation $t1.unit$ (η_1)

notation $t1.counit$ (ε_1)

notation $t2.unit$ (η_2)

notation $t2.counit$ (ε_2)

definition $L \equiv (L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \lesssim)$

lemma *left-rel-eq-comp*: $L = (L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (R1 \lesssim)$

<proof>

definition $l \equiv l2 \circ l1$

lemma *left-eq-comp*: $l = l2 \circ l1$
<proof>

lemma *left-eq [simp]*: $l x = l2 (l1 x)$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1$ *<proof>*

abbreviation $R \equiv \text{flip}.L$
abbreviation $r \equiv \text{flip}.l$

lemma *right-rel-eq-comp*: $R = (R2 \lesssim) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim)$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq-comp*: $r = r1 \circ r2$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq [simp]*: $r z = r1 (r2 z)$
<proof>

lemmas *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-comp left-eq-comp right-rel-eq-comp right-eq-comp*

end

sublocale *transport* $L R l r$ *<proof>*

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

lemma *left-relI [intro]*:

assumes $x L1 \lesssim y$

and $y \leq_{L2} y'$

and $y' R1 \lesssim x'$

shows $x \leq_L x'$

<proof>

lemma *left-relE [elim]*:

assumes $x \leq_L x'$

obtains $y y'$ **where** $x L1 \lesssim y$ $y \leq_{L2} y'$ $y' R1 \lesssim x'$

<proof>

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$ *<proof>*
interpretation *inv* : *transport-comp* $(\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2})\ (\geq_{R2})\ l2\ r2$ *<proof>*

lemma *ge-left-rel-eq-left-rel-inv-if-galois-prop* [*simp*]:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$
shows $(\geq_L) = \text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2})$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-inv-iff-left-rel-if-galois-prop* [*iff*]:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1\ ((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$
shows $(\text{transport-comp.L } (\geq_{L1})\ (\geq_{R1})\ l1\ r1\ (\geq_{L2}))\ x\ x' \longleftrightarrow x' \leq_L x$
<proof>

Simplification of Relations

lemma *left-rel-le-left-relI1*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$
and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-l1*: $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$
shows $(\leq_L) \leq (\leq_{L1})$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel1-le-left-relI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$
shows $(\leq_{L1}) \leq (\leq_L)$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-eq-left-relI1*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L1}))\ r1\ l1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})))\ l1$
shows $(\leq_L) = (\leq_{L1})$
<proof>

Note that we may not necessarily have $\text{flip.R} = (\leq_{L1})$, even in case of equivalence relations. Depending on the use case, one thus may wish to use an alternative composition operation.

lemma *ex-order-equiv-left-rel-neq-left-rel1*:
 $\exists (L1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ (R1 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ l1\ r1$
 $(L2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ (R2 :: \text{bool} \Rightarrow -)\ l2\ r2.$
 $(L1 \equiv_o R1)\ l1\ r1$
 $\wedge \text{equivalence-rel } L1 \wedge \text{equivalence-rel } R1$
 $\wedge (L2 \equiv_o R2)\ l2\ r2$
 $\wedge \text{equivalence-rel } L2 \wedge \text{equivalence-rel } R2$
 $\wedge \text{transport-comp.L } L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2 \neq L1$

<proof>

end

Generic Left to Right Introduction Rules

The following lemmas generalise the proof outline used, for example, when proving monotonicity and the Galois property (cf. the paper [2]).

interpretation *flip : transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1 <proof>*

lemma *right-rel-if-left-relI:*

assumes $x \leq_L x'$

and *l1-R1-if-L1-r1:* $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} y$

and *t-R1-if-l1-R1:* $\bigwedge y. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies t y \leq_{R1} y$

and *R2-l2-if-t-L2-if-l1-R1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies t y \leq_{L2} y' \implies z \leq_{R2} l2 y'$

and *R1-b-if-R1-l1-if-R1-l1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{R1} b y$

and *b-L2-r2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1:*

$\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \implies b y \leq_{L2} r2 z'$

and *in-codom-R2-if-in-codom-L2-b-if-R1-l1:*

$\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (b y) \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$

and *rel-comp-le:* $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})$

and *in-codom-rel-comp-le:* $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$

shows $z \leq_R z'$

<proof>

lemma *right-rel-if-left-relI':*

assumes $x \leq_L x'$

and *l1-R1-if-L1-r1:* $\bigwedge y. \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1}) y \implies x \leq_{L1} r1 y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} y$

and *R1-b-if-R1-l1:* $\bigwedge y. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y \leq_{R1} b y$

and *L2-r2-if-L2-b-if-R1-l1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies y' \leq_{L2} r2 z'$

and *in-codom-R2-if-L2-b-if-R1-l1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. y \leq_{R1} l1 x' \implies y' \leq_{L2} b y \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}) z'$

and *t-R1-if-R1-l1-if-l1-R1:*

$\bigwedge y y' y''. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies l1 x \leq_{R1} y' \implies t y \leq_{R1} y'$

and *R2-l2-t-if-in-dom-L2-t-if-l1-R1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies z \leq_{R2} l2 (t y)$

and *in-codom-L2-t-if-in-dom-L2-t-if-l1-R1:*

$\bigwedge y y'. l1 x \leq_{R1} y \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y) \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) (t y)$

and *rel-comp-le:* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

and *in-dom-rel-comp-le:* $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$

shows $z \leq_R z'$

<proof>

Simplification of Monotonicity Assumptions

Some sufficient conditions for monotonicity assumptions that repeatedly arise in various places.

lemma *mono-in-dom-left-rel-left1-if-in-dom-rel-comp-le:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ }_h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $[\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}) \text{ } l1$
<proof>

lemma *mono-in-codom-left-rel-left1-if-in-codom-rel-comp-le:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ }_h \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
shows $[\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}) \text{ } l1$
<proof>

Simplification of Compatibility Conditions

Most results will depend on certain compatibility conditions between (\leq_{R1}) and (\leq_{L2}) . We next derive some sufficient assumptions for these conditions.

end

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-dom-leI:*

assumes *trans-R: transitive R*
and *refl-S: reflexive-on P S*
and *in-dom-le: in-dom (R o S o R) ≤ P*
and *rel-comp-le: (S o R o S) ≤ (S o R)*
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-comp-if-in-codom-leI:*

assumes *trans-R: transitive R*
and *refl-S: reflexive-on P S*
and *in-codom-le: in-codom (R o S o R) ≤ P*
and *rel-comp-le: (S o R o S) ≤ (R o S)*
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive:*

assumes *trans-R: transitive R*
and *R-S-le: (R o S) ≤ (S o R)*
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (S \circ R)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-rel-comp-if-rel-comp-le-if-transitive':*

assumes *trans-R: transitive R*
and *S-R-le: (S o R) ≤ (R o S)*
shows $(R \circ S \circ R) \leq (R \circ S)$
<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-le-if-transitive-if-reflexive*:

assumes *refl-R*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* S) R
and *trans-S*: *transitive* S
and *R-le*: $R \leq S \sqcup (=)$
shows $(R \circ \circ S) = (S \circ \circ R)$

<proof>

lemma *rel-comp-eq-rel-comp-if-in-field-le-if-le-eq*:

assumes *le-eq*: $R \leq (=)$
and *in-field-le*: *in-field* $S \leq$ *in-field* R
shows $(R \circ \circ S) = (S \circ \circ R)$

<proof>

context *transport-comp*

begin

lemma *left2-right1-left2-le-left2-right1-if-right1-left2-right1-le-left2-right1*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-codom* (\leq_{R1})
shows $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

<proof>

lemma *left2-right1-left2-le-right1-left2-if-right1-left2-right1-le-right1-left2I*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ *in-dom* (\leq_{R1})
shows $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows *in-dom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$ *in-dom* (\leq_{L2})

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-right1-left2-right1-le-if-right1-left2-right1-le*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows *in-codom* $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$ *in-codom* (\leq_{L2})

<proof>

Our main results will be derivable for two different sets of compatibility conditions. The next two lemmas show the equivalence between those two sets under certain assumptions. In cases where these assumptions are met, we will only state the result for one of the two compatibility conditions. The other one will then be derivable using one of the following lemmas.

definition *middle-compatible-dom* \equiv

$(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 $\wedge \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$

lemma *middle-compatible-domI* [intro]:

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-dom*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *middle-compatible-domE* [elim]:

assumes *middle-compatible-dom*
obtains $(\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})$
 ⟨proof⟩

definition *middle-compatible-codom* \equiv

$((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 $\wedge \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
 $\wedge \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$

lemma *middle-compatible-codomI* [intro]:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *middle-compatible-codomE* [elim]:

assumes *middle-compatible-codom*
obtains $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
 ⟨proof⟩

context

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* ⟨proof⟩

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-codom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:

assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows *middle-compatible-dom*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *rel-comp-comp-le-assms-if-in-dom-rel-comp-comp-leI*:

assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *middle-compatible-dom-iff-middle-compatible-codom-if-preorder-on*:

assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
shows *middle-compatible-dom* \longleftrightarrow *middle-compatible-codom*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

Finally we derive some sufficient assumptions for the compatibility conditions.

lemma *right1-left2-right1-le-assms-if-right1-left2-eqI*:

assumes *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$

rewrites $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) = ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \equiv ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-rel-comp-eq-if-transitive*:

assumes *transitive* (\leq_{R1}) *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) = ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-left2-eqI*:

assumes *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{L2}) \sqcup (=)$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2}) \leq$ *in-field* (\leq_{R1})
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *middle-compatible-codom-if-right1-le-eqI*:

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \leq (=)$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2}) \leq \text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})$
shows *middle-compatible-codom*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

end

2.4.2 Galois Property

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* = ε_1 **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$ $l1$ $r1$

and *deflationary-counit1*: *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$

and *trans-R1*: *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and $(\leq_{L2}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{R2})$ $l2$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$

and $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$

and *mono-in-codom-r2*: $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)]) \rightleftharpoons_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$ $r2$

shows $(\leq_L) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_R)$ l r

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI'*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$ $l1$ $r1$

and *deflationary-counit1*: *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$

and *trans-R1*: *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and $(\leq_{L2}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{R2})$ $l2$

and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$

and $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

and *in-dom* $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$

and *mono-in-codom-r2*: $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)]) \rightleftharpoons_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$ $r2$

shows $(\leq_L) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_R)$ l r

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *trans-L2*: *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-dom-l1*: $([in-dom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})$
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-counit1*: $\bigwedge y z. y \leq_{R1} r2 z \implies y \leq_{R1} l1 (r z)$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_{R1}) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *trans-L2*: *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-dom-l1*: $([in-dom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
and *in-dom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-dom (\leq_{R1})$
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R))$ *l r*

<proof>

lemma *galois-prop-left-rightI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *rel-equiv-counit1*: *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *trans-R1*: *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2

```

and preorder-on (in-field ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and middle-compatible-dom
shows ( $(\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)$ ) l r
⟨proof⟩

```

end

end

2.4.3 Monotonicity

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base
begin

```

```

context transport-comp
begin

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:
assumes ( $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})$ ) l1 r1
and ( $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2
and inflationary-unit2: inflationary-on (in-codom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\eta_2$ 
and ( $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$ )
and in-codom ( $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})$ )
shows ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) l
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI':
assumes ( $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})$ ) l1 r1
and ( $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2
and ( $(\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
and refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{L2}$ )) ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and ( $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$ )
and in-dom ( $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})$ )
shows ( $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)$ ) l
⟨proof⟩

```

end

end

2.4.4 Galois Connection

```

theory Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection
imports
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Property
  Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone

```

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* = ε_1 **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$

<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$

and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$ $r2$ $l2$

and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2

and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})

and *middle-compatible-codom*

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$ l r

<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-left-rightI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$

and $((\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$ $l1$

and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$ $r2$

and $((\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2}))$ $r2$ $l2$

and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2

and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})

and *middle-compatible-dom*

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$ l r

<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$

and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ $l2$ $r2$

and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})

and *middle-compatible-codom*

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))$ l r

<proof>

corollary *galois-connection-left-right-if-order-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$

```

and transitive ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
and ( $(\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})$ ) l2 r2
and transitive ( $\leq_{L2}$ )
and middle-compatible-codom
shows ( $(\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)$ ) l r
  <proof>

```

end

end

2.4.5 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Connection

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1*

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* = ε_1 **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_2$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*

and ($(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$) *l1 r1*

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and ($(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$) *l2*

and ($(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft (\leq_{L2})$) *r2 l2*

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2

and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

and *middle-compatible-codom*

shows ($(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)$) *l r*

<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*

and ($(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})$) *l1 r1*

and ($(\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})$) *r1 l1*

and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1

and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and ($(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$) *l2*

and ($(\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})$) *l2 r2*

and ($(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})$) *r2 l2*

and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2}) ε_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-dom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

end

end

2.4.6 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator*
imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$

rewrites *flip.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-le-comp-left-GaloisI:*

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$

and *galois-prop1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *preorder-R1*: *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *rel-comp-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

and *mono-in-codom-r2*: ($[in-codom (\leq_R)] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1})$) *r2*
shows $(L \lesssim) \leq ((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim))$
<proof>

lemma *comp-left-Galois-le-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$) *r1*
and *half-galois-prop-left1*: ($(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})$) *l1 r1*
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: ($(\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})$) *r1 l1*
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *mono-l2*: ($(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$) *l2*
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*: *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom$
 (\leq_{R1})
shows $((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim)) \leq (L \lesssim)$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$ *r1*
and $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$ *l1 r1*
and $(\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})$ *r1 l1*
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ *l2*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and $[in-codom (\leq_R)] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{R1})$ *r2*
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})$
shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim))$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$ *r1*
and $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$ *l1 r1*
and $(\leq_{R1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L1})$ *r1 l1*
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$ *l2*
and $(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2})$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})$
shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ \circ (L2 \lesssim))$
<proof>

theorem *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})$ *l1 r1*
and *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $(\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2})$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and $(\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom (\leq_{R1})$

shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ\circ (L2 \lesssim))$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})*
and *in-codom $((\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$ in-codom (\leq_{L2})*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2}))$
and *in-codom $((\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ\circ (L2 \lesssim))$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2 l2*
and *in-codom $((\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$ in-codom (\leq_{L2})*
and $(\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2})$
and *in-codom $((\leq_{L2}) \circ\circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ\circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq$ in-codom (\leq_{R1})*
shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ\circ (L2 \lesssim))$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

end

2.4.7 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base

begin

context *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip1 : galois R1 L1 r1 l1* ⟨proof⟩

Reflexivity

lemma *reflexive-on-in-dom-leftI:*

assumes *galois-prop: $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ l1 r1*
and *in-dom-L1-le: in-dom $(\leq_{L1}) \leq$ in-codom (\leq_{L1})*
and *refl-R1: reflexive-on (in-dom $(\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})*
and *refl-L2: reflexive-on (in-dom $(\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})*
and *mono-in-dom-l1: $([in-dom (\leq_L)]) \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2})$ l1*
shows *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *reflexive-on-in-codom-leftI*:

assumes $L1\text{-}r1\text{-}l1I$: $\bigwedge x. \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}) x \implies l1\ x \leq_{R1} l1\ x \implies x \leq_{L1} r1\ (l1\ x)$
and $\text{in-codom-}L1\text{-}le$: $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) \leq \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$
and $\text{refl-}R1$: $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\text{refl-}L2$: $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{mono-in-codom-}l1$: $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))\ l1$
shows $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

<proof>

corollary *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$
and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $([\text{in-field } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))\ l1$
shows $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

<proof>

Transitivity

There are many similar proofs for transitivity. They slightly differ in their assumptions, particularly which of (\leq_{R1}) and (\leq_{L2}) has to be transitive and the order of commutativity for the relations.

In the following, we just give two of them that suffice for many purposes.

lemma *transitive-leftI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{trans-}L2$: $\text{transitive } (\leq_{L2})$
and $R1\text{-}L2\text{-}R1\text{-}le$: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows $\text{transitive } (\leq_L)$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-leftI'*:

assumes $\text{galois-prop: } ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{trans-}L2$: $\text{transitive } (\leq_{L2})$
and $R1\text{-}L2\text{-}R1\text{-}le$: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
shows $\text{transitive } (\leq_L)$

<proof>

Preorders

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$
and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\text{preorder-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $\text{mono-in-codom-}l1$: $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2}))\ l1$
and $R1\text{-}L2\text{-}R1\text{-}le$: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ \circ (\leq_{R1}))$
shows $\text{preorder-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$

<proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})

and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2}))$ (\leq_{L2})

and *mono-in-dom-l1*: $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2}))$ *l1*

and *R1-L2-R1-le*: $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L))$ (\leq_L)

<proof>

Symmetry

lemma *symmetric-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *symmetric* (\leq_{R1})

and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})

shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *symmetric* (\leq_{R1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}))$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *in-codom* $(\leq_{L1}) = \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})$

and *symmetric* (\leq_{R1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

and $((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)

<proof>

end

end

2.4.8 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Monotone

begin

context *transport-comp*
begin

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* $R2$ $L2$ $r2$ $l2$ $R1$ $L1$ $r1$ $l1$ $\langle proof \rangle$

Unit

Inflationary lemma *inflationary-on-in-dom-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-dom-l1*: $([in-dom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$ $l1$
and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*: *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom$
 $((\leq_{R1}))$
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inflationary-on-in-codom-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-counit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *inflationary-unit2*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *refl-L2*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and *mono-in-codom-l1*: $([in-codom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{L2}))$ $l1$
and *in-codom-rel-comp-le*: *in-codom* $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom$
 $((\leq_{R1}))$
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ $r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ε_1
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *inflationary-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) η_2
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})
and $([in-dom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2}))$ $l1$
and $([in-codom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{L2}))$ $l1$

and $\text{in-codom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-codom } ((\leq_{R1}))$
 shows $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 ⟨proof⟩

Deflationary

lemma *deflationary-on-in-dom-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
 and $\text{refl-L1: reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $\text{in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1: in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\text{deflationary-L2: deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
 and $\text{refl-L2: reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
 and $\text{mono-in-dom-l1: } ([\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
 and $\text{in-dom-rel-comp-le: in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$
 shows $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *deflationary-on-in-codom-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
 and $\text{refl-L1: reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $\text{in-dom-R1-le-in-codom-R1: in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\text{deflationary-L2: deflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
 and $\text{refl-L2: reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
 and $\text{mono-in-codom-l1: } ([\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
 and $\text{in-dom-rel-comp-le: in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$
 shows $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
 and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1}) \leq \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
 and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
 and $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
 and $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2})) \text{ l1}$
 and $\text{in-dom } ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq \text{in-dom } ((\leq_{R1}))$
 shows $\text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 ⟨proof⟩

Relational Equivalence

corollary *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
 and $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
 and $\text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
 and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\text{rel-equivalence-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
 and $\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$

and ($[in-dom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-dom (\leq_{L2})$) $l1$
and ($[in-codom (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m in-codom (\leq_{L2})$) $l1$
and $in-dom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-dom ((\leq_{R1}))$
and $in-codom ((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in-codom ((\leq_{R1}))$
shows $rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Counit

Corresponding lemmas for the counit can be obtained by flipping the interpretation of the locale, i.e. $interpretation\ flip : transport-comp\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$ rewrites $flip.t2.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$ and $flip.t2.counit \equiv \eta_1$ and $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_2$ and $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_2$ and $flip.unit \equiv \varepsilon$ and $flip.counit \equiv \eta$ unfolding $transport-comp.transport-defs$ by $(auto\ simp: order-functors.flip-counit-eq-unit)$
end

Order Equivalence

interpretation $flip : transport-comp\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ R1\ L1\ r1\ l1$
rewrites $flip.t2.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$ **and** $flip.t2.counit \equiv \eta_1$
and $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** $flip.t1.counit \equiv \eta_2$
and $flip.counit \equiv \eta$ **and** $flip.unit \equiv \varepsilon$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $order-equivalenceI$:

assumes ($(\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})$) $l1$ ($(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})$) $r1$
and ($(\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})$) $l1\ r1$
and $inflationary-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and $rel-equiv-counit1: rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and ($(\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})$) $r2$ ($(\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})$) $l2$
and ($(\leq_{R2}) \triangleleft (\leq_{L2})$) $r2\ l2$
and $rel-equiv-unit2: rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and $inflationary-on (in-field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2}) \varepsilon_2$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and $middle-compatible: middle-compatible-codom$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R) \ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary $order-equivalence-if-order-equivalenceI$:

assumes ($(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})$) $l1\ r1$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $transitive (\leq_{R1})$
and ($(\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})$) $l2\ r2$
and $transitive (\leq_{L2})$
and $reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and $middle-compatible-codom$

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *order-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

theory *Transport-Compositions-Generic*

imports

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Equivalence

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Galois-Relator

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Base

Transport-Compositions-Generic-Order-Equivalence

begin

Summary of Main Results

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts **context** *transport-comp*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-comp* *R2 L2 r2 l2 R1 L1 r1 l1* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and *preorder-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *preorder-galois-connection-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$
and *preorder-on* $(in_field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in_field (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$
 ⟨proof⟩

theorem *preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R)) \wr r$
 ⟨proof⟩

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2})) \wr2 \wr2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \wr r$
 ⟨proof⟩

Simplification of Galois relator **theorem** *left-Galois-eq-comp-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \wr1 \wr1$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{L2})) \wr2 \wr2$
and *middle-compatible-codom*
shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \circ (\leq_{L2}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

For theorems with weaker assumptions, see $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \wr1;$
t1.galois-prop $\wr1 \wr1$; *flip.t2.half-galois-prop-right*; *preorder-on* $(in_field (\leq_{R1}))$
 $(\leq_{R1}); ((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \wr2$; *flip.t1.half-galois-prop-left*; *reflexive-on* $(in_dom$
 $(\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}); (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}); in_codom$
 $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in_codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \implies flip.right-Galois =$
flip.t2.right-Galois \circ *flip.t1.right-Galois*

$\llbracket t1.galois-equivalence; preorder-on (in_field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}); flip.t1.galois-connection;$
reflexive-on $(in_field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}); in_codom ((\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1})) \leq$
in_codom $(\leq_{L2}); (\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}) \leq (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2}); in_codom$
 $((\leq_{L2}) \circ (\leq_{R1}) \circ (\leq_{L2})) \leq in_codom (\leq_{R1}) \rrbracket \implies flip.right-Galois =$
flip.t2.right-Galois \circ *flip.t1.right-Galois*.

Simplification of Compatibility Assumption See *Transport.Transport-Compositions-Gener*

end

end

2.5 Transport For Compositions

```
theory Transport-Compositions
  imports
    Transport-Compositions-Agree
    Transport-Compositions-Generic
begin
```

Summary We provide two ways to compose transportable components: a slightly intricate, generic one in *transport-comp* and another straightforward but less general one in *transport-comp-agree*. As a special case from the latter, we obtain *transport-comp-same*, which includes the cases most prominently covered in the literature.

Refer to [2] for more details.

end

2.6 Reflexive Relator

```
theory Reflexive-Relator
  imports
    Galois-Equivalences
    Galois-Relator
begin
```

definition *Refl-Rel* $R\ x\ y \equiv R\ x\ x \wedge R\ y\ y \wedge R\ x\ y$

```
bundle Refl-Rel-syntax begin notation Refl-Rel  $((-\oplus) [1000])$  end
bundle no-Refl-Rel-syntax begin no-notation Refl-Rel  $((-\oplus) [1000])$  end
unbundle Refl-Rel-syntax
```

```
lemma Refl-RelI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ x$ 
  and  $R\ y\ y$ 
  and  $R\ x\ y$ 
  shows  $R^\oplus\ x\ y$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Refl-Rel-selfI [intro]:
  assumes  $R\ x\ x$ 
  shows  $R^\oplus\ x\ x$ 
  <proof>
```

lemma *Reft-RelE* [*elim*]:

assumes $R^\oplus x y$

obtains $R x x R y y R x y$

<proof>

lemma *Reft-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field* [*iff*]:

reflexive-on (*in-field* R^\oplus) R^\oplus

<proof>

lemma *Reft-Rel-le-self* [*iff*]: $R^\oplus \leq R$ *<proof>*

lemma *Reft-Rel-eq-self-if-reflexive-on* [*simp*]:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

shows $R^\oplus = R$

<proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-if-Reft-Rel-eq-self*:

assumes $R^\oplus = R$

shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

<proof>

corollary *Reft-Rel-eq-self-iff-reflexive-on*:

$R^\oplus = R \longleftrightarrow$ *reflexive-on* (*in-field* R) R

<proof>

lemma *Reft-Rel-Reft-Rel-eq* [*simp*]: $(R^\oplus)^\oplus = R^\oplus$

<proof>

lemma *rel-inv-Reft-Rel-eq* [*simp*]: $(R^\oplus)^{-1} = (R^{-1})^\oplus$

<proof>

lemma *Reft-Rel-transitive-onI* [*intro*]:

assumes *transitive-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)

shows *transitive-on* $P R^\oplus$

<proof>

corollary *Reft-Rel-transitiveI* [*intro*]:

assumes *transitive* R

shows *transitive* R^\oplus

<proof>

corollary *Reft-Rel-preorder-onI*:

assumes *transitive-on* $P R$

and $P \leq$ *in-field* R^\oplus

shows *preorder-on* $P R^\oplus$

<proof>

corollary *Reft-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI* [*intro*]:

assumes *transitive* R

shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* R^\oplus) R^\oplus
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Refl-Rel-symmetric-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes *symmetric-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
shows *symmetric-on* $P R^\oplus$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Refl-Rel-symmetricI* [*intro*]:
assumes *symmetric* R
shows *symmetric* R^\oplus
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-rel-onI* [*intro*]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel-on* ($P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$) ($R :: 'a \Rightarrow -$)
shows *partial-equivalence-rel-on* $P R^\oplus$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI* [*intro*]:
assumes *partial-equivalence-rel* R
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* R^\oplus
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Refl-Rel-app-leftI*:
assumes $R (f x) y$
and *in-field* $S^\oplus x$
and *in-field* $R^\oplus y$
and ($S \Rightarrow_m R$) f
shows $R^\oplus (f x) y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *Refl-Rel-app-rightI*:
assumes $R x (f y)$
and *in-field* $S^\oplus y$
and *in-field* $R^\oplus x$
and ($S \Rightarrow_m R$) f
shows $R^\oplus x (f y)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Refl-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel* [*intro*]:
assumes ($R \Rightarrow_m S$) f
shows ($R^\oplus \Rightarrow_m S^\oplus$) f
 ⟨*proof*⟩

context *galois*
begin

interpretation $gR : \text{galois } (\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus l r$ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Galois-Refl-RelI*:
assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and *in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus x$
and *in-field* $(\leq_R)^\oplus y$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) y \Longrightarrow x L \lesssim y$
shows $(\text{galois-rel.Galois } ((\leq_L)^\oplus) ((\leq_R)^\oplus) r) x y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation *flip-inv : galois* $(\geq_R) (\geq_L) r l$
rewrites $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$
and $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R S f g. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) f g \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R) g f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-Refl-Rel-right-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
and $((\leq_L) \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) l r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *galois-prop-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \triangleleft (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-connection-Refl-Rel-left-rightI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) l r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \dashv (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalence-Refl-RelI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R)) l r$
shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_G (\leq_R)^\oplus) l r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context *order-functors*
begin

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) l$
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$

and *inflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-left'*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ r
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *inflationary-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

interpretation *inv : galois* (\geq_L) (\geq_R) l r
rewrites $((\geq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_R)) \equiv ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$
and $((\geq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\geq_L)) \equiv ((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$
and $\bigwedge R. (R^{-1})^\oplus \equiv (R^\oplus)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-dom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-codom } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-codom } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-dom } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{in-field } R^{-1} \equiv \text{in-field } R$
and $\bigwedge P R. \text{inflationary-on } P R^{-1} \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P R$
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ r
and *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-Refl-RelI-left'*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ r
and *deflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *deflationary-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ r
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-Refl-Rel-leftI'*:
assumes $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))$ l
and $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L))$ r
and *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
shows *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* $(\leq_L)^\oplus$) $(\leq_L)^\oplus$ η
<proof>

interpretation $oR : \text{order-functors } (\leq_L)^\oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus \text{ } l r \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *order-equivalence-Reft-RelI*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ } l r$

shows $((\leq_L)^\oplus \equiv_o (\leq_R)^\oplus) \text{ } l r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

end

2.7 Monotone Function Relator

theory *Monotone-Function-Relator*

imports

Reflexive-Relator

begin

abbreviation $\text{Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R S \equiv ([x y :: R] \Rightarrow S x y)^\oplus$

abbreviation $\text{Mono-Fun-Rel } R S \equiv \text{Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R (\lambda - . S)$

bundle *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

syntax

$\text{-Mono-Fun-Rel-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ((-) \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 40] 40)$

$\text{-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([-/ -/ ::/ -] \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

$\text{-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd$
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ || -] \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40]$
 $40)$

end

bundle *no-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* **begin**

no-syntax

$\text{-Mono-Fun-Rel-rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow$
 $('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ((-) \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 40] 40)$

$\text{-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([-/ -/ ::/ -] \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 40] 40)$

$\text{-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-rel-if} :: \text{idt} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow 'd$
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow$
 $('a \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([-/ -/ ::/ -/ || -] \Rightarrow_\oplus (-) [41, 41, 41, 41, 40]$
 $40)$

end

unbundle *Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax*

translations

$R \Rightarrow_\oplus S \Leftarrow \text{CONST Mono-Fun-Rel } R S$

$[x y :: R] \Rightarrow_\oplus S \Leftarrow \text{CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R (\lambda x y . S)$

$[x\ y :: R \mid B] \Rightarrow \oplus S \equiv \text{CONST Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel } R \ (\lambda x\ y. \text{CONST rel-if } B\ S)$

locale *Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* =
fixes $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

sublocale $o : \text{orders } L\ R\ a\ b \text{ for } a\ b \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)
notation *o.ge-left* (**infix** \geq_L 50)

notation R (\leq_R $(-)$ $(-)$ 50)
abbreviation *right-infix* $c\ a\ b\ d \equiv (\leq_R\ a\ b)\ c\ d$
notation *right-infix* $((-)\ \leq_R\ (-)\ (-)\ (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation *o.ge-right* (\geq_R $(-)$ $(-)$ 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-right-infix* $d\ a\ b\ c \equiv (\geq_R\ a\ b)\ d\ c$
notation *ge-right-infix* $((-)\ \geq_R\ (-)\ (-)\ (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

abbreviation (*input*) *DFR* $\equiv ([a\ b :: L] \Rightarrow R\ a\ b)$

end

locale *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* = *Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* $L\ R$
for $L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

sublocale $ho : \text{hom-orders } L\ R\ a\ b \text{ for } a\ b \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Mono-Dep-Fun-Refl-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-le-if-reflexive-onI*:
assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
shows $([x\ y :: (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y)^\oplus) = ([x\ y :: (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Mono-Dep-Fun-Refl-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-if-mono-if-reflexive-onI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_L)] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x1 \leq_L x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R$
shows $([x\ y :: (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y)^\oplus) = ([x\ y :: (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R\ x\ y))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

context *hom-orders*
begin

sublocale *fro* : *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* $L \lambda$ - . R *<proof>*

corollary *Mono-Fun-Rel-Refl-Rel-right-eq-Mono-Fun-RelI*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R)^\oplus) = ((\leq_L) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_R))$
<proof>

end

end

2.8 Transport For Functions

2.8.1 Basic Setup

theory *Transport-Functions-Base*

imports

Monotone-Function-Relator

Transport-Base

begin

Summary Basic setup for closure proofs. We introduce locales for the syntax, the dependent relator, the non-dependent relator, the monotone dependent relator, and the monotone non-dependent relator.

definition *flip2* $f x1 x2 x3 x4 \equiv f x2 x1 x4 x3$

lemma *flip2-eq*: *flip2* $f x1 x2 x3 x4 = f x2 x1 x4 x3$

<proof>

lemma *flip2-eq-rel-inv* [*simp*]: *flip2* $R x y = (R y x)^{-1}$

<proof>

lemma *flip2-flip2-eq-self* [*simp*]: *flip2* (*flip2* f) = f

<proof>

lemma *flip2-eq-flip2-iff-eq* [*iff*]: *flip2* $f = \text{flip2 } g \longleftrightarrow f = g$

<proof>

Dependent Function Relator **locale** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* =

t1 : *transport* $L1 R1 l1 r1$ +

dfro1 : *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* $L1 L2$ +

dfro2 : *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders* $R1 R2$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$
and $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$
begin

notation $L1$ (**infix** \leq_{L1} 50)
notation $R1$ (**infix** \leq_{R1} 50)

notation $t1.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L1} 50)
notation $t1.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R1} 50)

notation $t1.left-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L1}$ 50)
notation $t1.ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L1}$ 50)
notation $t1.right-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R1}$ 50)
notation $t1.ge-Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R1}$ 50)
notation $t1.right-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R1}$ 50)
notation $t1.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R1}$ 50)
notation $t1.left-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L1}$ 50)
notation $t1.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L1}$ 50)

notation $t1.unit$ (η_1)
notation $t1.counit$ (ε_1)

notation $L2$ ($(\leq_{L2} (-) (-))$ 50)
notation $R2$ ($(\leq_{R2} (-) (-))$ 50)

notation $dfro1.right-infix$ ($(-) \leq_{L2} (-) (-) (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)
notation $dfro2.right-infix$ ($(-) \leq_{R2} (-) (-) (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation $dfro1.o.ge-right$ ($(\geq_{L2} (-) (-))$ 50)
notation $dfro2.o.ge-right$ ($(\geq_{R2} (-) (-))$ 50)

notation $dfro1.ge-right-infix$ ($(-) \geq_{L2} (-) (-) (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)
notation $dfro2.ge-right-infix$ ($(-) \geq_{R2} (-) (-) (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)

notation $l2$ ($l2_{(-)} (-)$)
notation $r2$ ($r2_{(-)} (-)$)

sublocale $t2 : transport (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')\ l2_{x'\ x}\ r2_{x\ x'}$ **for** $x\ x'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

notation $t2.left-Galois$ ($(\leq_{L2} (-) (-)) \overset{\approx}{\leq}$ 50)
notation $t2.right-Galois$ ($(\leq_{R2} (-) (-)) \overset{\approx}{\leq}$ 50)

abbreviation $left2-Galois-infix\ y\ x\ x'\ y' \equiv (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \overset{\approx}{\leq})\ y\ y'$
notation $left2-Galois-infix$ ($(-) \leq_{L2} (-) (-) \overset{\approx}{\leq} (-)$ [51,51,51,51] 50)
abbreviation $right2-Galois-infix\ y'\ x\ x'\ y \equiv (\leq_{R2\ x\ x'} \overset{\approx}{\leq})\ y'\ y$

notation *right2-Galois-infix* $((-) R2 (-) (-) \overset{\sim}{\approx} (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

notation *t2.ge-Galois-left* $((\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} (-) (-) 50)$

notation *t2.ge-Galois-right* $((\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} (-) (-) 50)$

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix* $y' x x' y \equiv (\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} x x') y' y$

notation *ge-Galois-left-left2-infix* $((-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix* $y x x' y' \equiv (\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} x x') y y'$

notation *ge-Galois-left-right2-infix* $((-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

notation *t2.right-ge-Galois* $((R2 (-) (-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}) 50)$

notation *t2.left-ge-Galois* $((L2 (-) (-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}) 50)$

abbreviation *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $y x x' y' \equiv (L2 x x' \overset{\sim}{\approx}) y y'$

notation *left2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $((-) L2 (-) (-) \overset{\sim}{\approx} (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

abbreviation *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $y' x x' y \equiv (R2 x x' \overset{\sim}{\approx}) y' y$

notation *right2-ge-Galois-left-infix* $((-) R2 (-) (-) \overset{\sim}{\approx} (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

notation *t2.Galois-right* $((\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} (-) (-) 50)$

notation *t2.Galois-left* $((\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} (-) (-) 50)$

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-left2-infix* $y' x x' y \equiv (\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} x x') y' y$

notation *Galois-left2-infix* $((-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}_{L2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

abbreviation (*input*) *Galois-right2-infix* $y x x' y' \equiv (\overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} x x') y y'$

notation *Galois-right2-infix* $((-) \overset{\sim}{\approx}_{R2} (-) (-) (-) [51,51,51,51] 50)$

abbreviation *t2-unit* $x x' \equiv t2.unit x' x$

notation *t2-unit* $(\eta_2 (-) (-))$

abbreviation *t2-counit* $x x' \equiv t2.counit x' x$

notation *t2-counit* $(\varepsilon_2 (-) (-))$

end

locale *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* =

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax $L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

definition $L \equiv [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

lemma *left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $L = ([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2))$

<proof>

definition $l \equiv ([x' : r1] \rightarrow l2\ x')$

lemma *left-eq-dep-fun-map*: $l = ([x' : r1] \rightarrow l2\ x')$
<proof>

lemma *left-eq [simp]*: $l\ f\ x' = l2_{x'}\ (r1\ x')\ (f\ (r1\ x'))$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ *<proof>*

abbreviation $R \equiv flip.L$

abbreviation $r \equiv flip.l$

lemma *right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $R = ([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2'))$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq-dep-fun-map*: $r = ([x : l1] \rightarrow r2\ x)$
<proof>

end

lemma *right-eq [simp]*: $r\ g\ x = r2_x\ (l1\ x)\ (g\ (l1\ x))$
<proof>

lemmas *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel left-eq-dep-fun-map*
right-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel right-eq-dep-fun-map

sublocale *transport* $L\ R\ l\ r$ *<proof>*

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

lemma *left-relI [intro]*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies f\ x1 \leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$

shows $f \leq_L f'$

<proof>

lemma *left-relE [elim]*:

assumes $f \leq_L f'$

and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

obtains $f\ x1 \leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2\ f'\ x2$

<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel (\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) *r1 l1 flip2 R2 flip2 L2 r2 l2* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R* = (\geq_L)

$\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L* \equiv (\geq_R)

$\langle proof \rangle$

Useful Rewritings for Dependent Relation **lemma** *left-rel2-unit-eqs-left-rel2I*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$

and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$

and $x \leq_{L1} x$

and $x \equiv_{L1} \eta_1 x$

shows $(\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$

and $(\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left2-eq-if-bi-related-if-monoI*:

assumes *mono-L2*: $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$
L2

and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

and $x1 \equiv_{L1} x3$

and $x2 \equiv_{L1} x4$

and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

shows $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) = (\leq_{L2} x3 x4)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

Function Relator **locale** *transport-Fun-Rel-syntax* =

tdfrs : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax* *L1 R1 l1 r1* $\lambda - . L2 \lambda - . R2$
 $\lambda - . l2 \lambda - . r2$

for *L1* :: $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and *R1* :: $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and *l1* :: $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and *r1* :: $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and *L2* :: $'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and *R2* :: $'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and *l2* :: $'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and *r2* :: $'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation *L1* (**infix** \leq_{L1} 50)

notation $R1$ (**infix** \leq_{R1} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L1} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R1} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.left-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.right-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.ge-Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.right-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.left-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L1}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t1.unit$ (η_1)

notation $tdfrs.t1.counit$ (ε_1)

notation $L2$ (**infix** \leq_{L2} 50)

notation $R2$ (**infix** \leq_{R2} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L2} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R2} 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.left-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.right-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.ge-Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.right-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{R2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{R2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.left-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\geq}_{L2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx}{\leq}_{L2}$ 50)

notation $tdfrs.t2.unit$ (η_2)

notation $tdfrs.t2.counit$ (ε_2)

end

locale $transport-Fun-Rel =$

$transport-Fun-Rel-syntax$ $L1$ $R1$ $l1$ $r1$ $L2$ $R2$ $l2$ $r2$ +
 $tdfr$: $transport-Dep-Fun-Rel$ $L1$ $R1$ $l1$ $r1$ $\lambda-$ $-$ $L2$ $\lambda-$ $-$ $R2$
 $\lambda-$ $-$ $l2$ $\lambda-$ $-$ $r2$

for $L1$:: $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R1$:: $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l1$:: $'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1$:: $'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2$:: $'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2$:: $'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l2$:: $'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2$:: $'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation $tdfr.L$ (L)

notation $tdfr.R$ (R)

abbreviation $l \equiv tdfr.l$

abbreviation $r \equiv tdfr.r$

notation $tdfr.L$ (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation $tdfr.R$ (**infix** \leq_R 50)

notation $tdfr.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_L 50)

notation $tdfr.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_R 50)

notation $tdfr.left-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{L}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.ge-Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\geq L}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.right-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{R}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.ge-Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\geq R}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.right-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{\geq R}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx R}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.left-ge-Galois$ (**infix** $\overset{L}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\overset{\approx L}{\approx} 50$)

notation $tdfr.unit$ (η)

notation $tdfr.counit$ (ε)

lemma $left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel: (\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}))$

<proof>

lemma $left-eq-fun-map: l = (r1 \rightarrow l2)$

<proof>

interpretation $flip : transport-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2$ *<proof>*

lemma $right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel: (\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}))$

<proof>

lemma $right-eq-fun-map: r = (l1 \rightarrow r2)$

<proof>

lemmas $transport-defs = left-rel-eq-Fun-Rel right-rel-eq-Fun-Rel$
 $left-eq-fun-map right-eq-fun-map$

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **locale** $transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel$

$=$

$transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$


```

+ tdfc : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2
for L1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ bool
and R1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ bool
and l1 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2
and r1 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1
and L2 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ bool
and R2 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ bool
and l2 :: 'a2 ⇒ 'a1 ⇒ 'b1 ⇒ 'b2
and r2 :: 'a1 ⇒ 'a2 ⇒ 'b2 ⇒ 'b1
begin

```

definition $L \equiv \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*: $L = \text{tdfr}.L^\oplus$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $L = ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-rel-if-reflexive-on*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* $\text{tdfr}.L$) $\text{tdfr}.L$
shows $L = \text{tdfr}.L$
<proof>

abbreviation $l \equiv \text{tdfr}.l$

lemma *left-eq-tdfr-left*: $l = \text{tdfr}.l$ *<proof>*

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 *<proof>*

abbreviation $R \equiv \text{flip}.L$

lemma *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel*: $R = \text{tdfr}.R^\oplus$
<proof>

lemma *right-rel-eq-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*: $R = ([y1\ y2 :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}\ y1\ y2))$
<proof>

lemma *right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-rel-if-reflexive-on*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* $\text{tdfr}.R$) $\text{tdfr}.R$
shows $R = \text{tdfr}.R$
<proof>

abbreviation $r \equiv \text{tdfr}.r$

lemma *right-eq-tdfr-right*: $r = \text{tdfr}.r$ *<proof>*

lemmas *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*
right-rel-eq-tdfr-right-Refl-Rel

sublocale *transport* $L R l r$ $\langle proof \rangle$

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

end

Monotone Function Relator **locale** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* =

transport-Fun-Rel-syntax $L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$ +

tfr : *transport-Fun-Rel* $L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2$ +

tpdfr : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* $L1 R1 l1 r1 \lambda- -. L2 \lambda- -. R2$
 $\lambda- -. l2 \lambda- -. r2$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation *tpdfr.L* (L)

notation *tpdfr.R* (R)

abbreviation $l \equiv \textit{tpdfr.l}$

abbreviation $r \equiv \textit{tpdfr.r}$

notation *tpdfr.L* (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation *tpdfr.R* (**infix** \leq_R 50)

notation *tpdfr.ge-left* (**infix** \geq_L 50)

notation *tpdfr.ge-right* (**infix** \geq_R 50)

notation *tpdfr.left-Galois* (**infix** $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_L$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.ge-Galois-left* (**infix** $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_L$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.right-Galois* (**infix** $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_R$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.ge-Galois-right* (**infix** $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_R$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.right-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_R$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.Galois-right* (**infix** $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_R$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.left-ge-Galois* (**infix** $\overset{\geq}{\approx}_L$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.Galois-left* (**infix** $\overset{\leq}{\approx}_L$ 50)

notation *tpdfr.unit* (η)

notation *tpdfr.counit* (ε)

lemma *left-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_L) = ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{L2}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-eq-fun-map*: $l = (r1 \rightarrow l2)$
 ⟨proof⟩

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *right-rel-eq-Mono-Fun-Rel*: $(\leq_R) = ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow \oplus (\leq_{R2}))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *right-eq-fun-map*: $r = (l1 \rightarrow r2)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *transport-defs* = *tpdfr.transport-defs*

end

end

2.8.2 Monotonicity

theory *Transport-Functions-Monotone*
imports
Transport-Functions-Base
begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and *mono-l2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2_{x2'}\ (r1\ x1'))$
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and *R2-l2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies in_dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y$
 \implies
 $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x2'}\ (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x1'}\ (r1\ x1')\ y)$
and *ge-R2-l2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies in_codom\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y$
 \implies
 $(\geq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x2'}\ (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')\ (l2_{x2'}\ (r1\ x2')\ y)$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R))\ l$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-dom-mono-left-assm*:

assumes ($[in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$)
 $(l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
and *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
and $in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y$
shows $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')\ y)$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-in-codom-mono-left-assm:*

assumes ($[in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$)
 $(l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$
and *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
and $in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))\ y$
shows $(\geq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} x1'\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2')\ y)$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left-if-transitiveI:*

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $(\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)\ l$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-mono-wrt-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $(\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2_{x'}\ x)$
shows $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv :*

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ flip2\ R2\ flip2\ L2\ r2\ l2$
rewrites $flip-inv.R \equiv (\geq_L)$ **and** $flip-inv.L \equiv (\geq_R)$
and $flip-inv.t1.counit \equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (flip2\ R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-dom (flip2\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-codom (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-codom (flip2\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-dom (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (flip2\ R2\ x1'\ x2' \Rightarrow_m flip2\ L2\ x1\ x2) \equiv$

$((\leq_{R2} x2' x1') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x2 x1))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 x3 x4. \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2 \leq \text{flip2 } L2 x3 x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2} x2 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x4 x3)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2' y1 y2.$
 $\text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y1 x1' x2' \leq \text{flip-inv.dfro2.right-infix } y2 x1' x2' \equiv$
 $(\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y1 \leq (\geq_{L2} x2' x1') y2$
and $\bigwedge P x1 x2. ([P] \Rightarrow \text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv ([P] \Rightarrow (\geq_{L2} x2 x1))$
and $\bigwedge P R. ([P] \Rightarrow R^{-1}) \equiv ([P] \Rightarrow R)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } L2 x1 x2) \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x2 x1)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma mono-wrt-rel-rightI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x1) y')$
shows $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma mono-wrt-rel-right-if-transitiveI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $((\leq_R) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_L)) r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-mono-wrt-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI:

assumes $\text{assms1}: ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1 ((\leq_{L1}) \triangleq_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and $\text{mono-r2}: \bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r^2_{x x'})$
shows $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)))$
 $(r^2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

Function Relator context transport-Fun-Rel
begin

lemma mono-wrt-rel-leftI:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$

```

and (( $\leq_{L2}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{R2}$ ))  $l2$ 
shows (( $\leq_L$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_R$ ))  $l$ 
  <proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel
begin

lemmas mono-wrt-rel-leftI = mono-wrt-rel-Refl-Rel-Reft-Rel-if-mono-wrt-rel
  [of tdfR.L tdfR.R l, folded transport-defs]

end

Monotone Function Relator context transport-Mono-Fun-Rel
begin

lemmas mono-wrt-rel-leftI = tpdfR.mono-wrt-rel-leftI[OF tfr.mono-wrt-rel-leftI]

end

end

2.8.3 Galois Property

theory Transport-Functions-Galois-Property
  imports
    Transport-Functions-Monotone
begin

Dependent Function Relator context transport-Dep-Fun-Rel
begin

context
begin

interpretation flip : transport-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 <proof>

lemma left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI:
  assumes mono-r1: (( $\leq_{R1}$ )  $\Rightarrow_m$  ( $\leq_{L1}$ )) r1
  and half-galois-prop-left1: (( $\leq_{L1}$ )  $h \sqsubseteq$  ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) l1 r1
  and refl-R1: reflexive-on (in-dom ( $\leq_{R1}$ )) ( $\leq_{R1}$ )
  and half-galois-prop-left2:  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow$ 
    (( $\leq_{L2}$  ( $r1\ x'$ ) ( $r1\ x'$ ))  $h \sqsubseteq$  ( $\leq_{R2}$  ( $\varepsilon_1\ x'$ ) ( $x'$ ))) ( $l2\ x' (r1\ x')$ ) ( $r2 (r1\ x')\ x'$ )
  and R2-le1:  $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$ 
  and R2-le2:  $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$ 
  and ge-L2-r2-le2:  $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \Longrightarrow$ 

```

$(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x')\ x'$
 $y')$
and *trans-R2*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $g \leq_R g$
and $f \leq_L r\ g$
shows $l\ f \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-right-ge-left2-assmI*:
assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))$
 $(r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y'$
shows $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x') (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x')) (r2(r1\ x')\ x'$
 $y')$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* :
transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ \text{flip2}\ R2\ \text{flip2}\ L2\ r2\ l2$
rewrites *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$ **and** *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$
and *flip-inv.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (\text{flip2}\ R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$
and $\bigwedge R. in-dom\ R^{-1} \equiv in-codom\ R$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-codom (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-dom (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$
and $\bigwedge R\ S\ x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2 \triangleleft_h \text{flip2}\ S\ x1'\ x2') \equiv (S\ x2'\ x1' \triangleleft_h R$
 $x2\ x1)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R\ S. (R^{-1} \triangleleft_h S^{-1}) \equiv (S \triangleleft_h R)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x3\ x4. \text{flip2}\ L2\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{flip2}\ L2\ x3\ x4 \equiv (\leq_{L2} x2\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x4\ x3)$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow -) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P\ R$
and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2}\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv \text{transitive } (R\ x2\ x1)$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. ([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x'\ \eta_1\ x')]) \Rightarrow \text{flip2}\ R2\ (l1\ x')\ (l1\ x')$
 $\equiv ([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x'\ \eta_1\ x')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x')\ (l1\ x'))^{-1}$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2(l1\ x)\ x) (r2\ x (l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))\ y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $f \leq_L f$
and $l f \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-rel-right-if-left-right-rel-le-right2-assmI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \leq_h (\leq_{R1}))^{-1}\ r1\ l1$
and $([in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ x)\ (l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
and $in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))\ y$
shows $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-}codom (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-}dom (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))\ h\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2(r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ x)\ (r2_x(l1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x'\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-}dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))\ y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))\ (l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in\text{-}codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))\ (r2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))\ (r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \iff l f \leq_R g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ l1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))\ h\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ x')\ (r2_x\ x\ x')$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
shows $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))\ h\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2(r1\ x')\ x')$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
shows $((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x) (r2_x (l1 x))$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-relII'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *galois-prop2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Longrightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Longrightarrow$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \iff l f \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-leftI*:

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *antimono-L2*:
 $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)]) \Rightarrow (\geq)$
 $L2$
shows $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-galois-prop-le-assms-rightI*:

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *mono-R2*:
 $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq)) R2$
shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

<proof>

corollary *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-rel-if-monoI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ l1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x')) (\text{l2}_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)] \Rightarrow (\geq)) \text{ L2}$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ R2}$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2}(\text{l1 } x) x) (\text{l2}(\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r2(r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $f \leq_L f$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g \iff \text{l } f \leq_R g$
<proof>

end

Function Relator *context* *transport-Fun-Rel*
begin

corollary *left-right-rel-if-left-rel-rightI:*

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \text{ h} \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $g \leq_R g$
and $f \leq_L r g$
shows $\text{l } f \leq_R g$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-right-if-left-right-relI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L f$
and $\text{l } f \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_L r g$
<proof>

corollary *left-rel-right-iff-left-right-reII*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $f \leq_L g$
and $g \leq_R f$
shows $f \leq_L r \iff l f \leq_R g$
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:
assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')) (l2 \ x' (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x' \ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x'$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:
assumes $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x))) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x) (r2 \ x (l1 \ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x \ x)$
and $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \ y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x) \ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x \ y)$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \text{ l and } (\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) \text{ h}\sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')) (l2 \ x' (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x))) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x) (r2 \ x (l1 \ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x \ x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x \ y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \ y \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x) \ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x)) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x \ y)$
and $\bigwedge x' \ y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \ y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x'$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI'*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \text{ l and } (\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *galois-prop2*: $\bigwedge x \ x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 \ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x')) (l2 \ x' \ x) (r2 \ x \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x \ x)$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x))) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x'))) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-propI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \text{ l and } (\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \text{ r}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x \ x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 \ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x')) (l2 \ x' \ x) (r2 \ x \ x')$

and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3]) \Rightarrow (\geq))\ L2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3']) \Rightarrow (\leq)\ R2$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \Rightarrow$
 $([in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow$
 $([in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))) (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
(proof)

Note that we could further rewrite $\llbracket (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdfR.R)\ l;\ (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m\ tdfR.L)\ r;\ t1.galois-connection;\ reflexive-on\ (in-field\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1});\ reflexive-on\ (in-field\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1});\ \bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} \lesssim\ x' \Rightarrow t2.galois-prop\ x\ x'\ l2_{x'}\ x\ r2_{x'}\ x';\ ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3) \rightarrow (\lambda x\ y. y \leq x))\ L2;\ ([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1' \rightarrow ([x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3'))\ R2;\ \bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \Rightarrow ([in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ \eta_1\ x)] \Rightarrow \leq_{R2}\ l1\ x\ l1\ x)\ l2_{l1\ x}\ x\ l2_{l1\ x}\ \eta_1\ x;\ \bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow ([in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x'\ x')] \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ r1\ x'\ r1\ x')\ r2_{r1\ x'}\ \varepsilon_1\ x'\ r2_{r1\ x'}\ x';\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2);\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2') \rrbracket \Rightarrow galois-prop\ l\ r$, as we will do later for Galois connections, by applying $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{L1}))\ r1;\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2' \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2')\ l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'};\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2');\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \Rightarrow dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2';\ in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \Rightarrow (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdfR.R)\ l\ and\ \llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{R1}))\ l1;\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2)\ r2_{x1\ l1\ x2};\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2);\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2;\ in-codom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)^{-1}\ (r2_{x2\ l1\ x2}\ y');\ \bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2;\ in-dom\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2)\ y' \rrbracket \Rightarrow dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x2}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \leq dfro1.right-infix\ (r2_{x1\ l1\ x1}\ y')\ x1\ x2 \rrbracket \Rightarrow (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m\ tdfR.L)\ r$ to the first premises. However, this is not really helpful here. Moreover, the resulting theorem will not result in a useful lemma for the flipped instance of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* since $\llbracket ((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{L1}))\ r1;\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2' \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2')\ l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'};\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2');\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2';\ in-dom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \Rightarrow dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2' \leq dfro2.right-infix\ (l2_{x1'\ r1\ x1'}\ y)\ x1'\ x2';\ \bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y. \llbracket x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2';\ in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')\ y \rrbracket \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')^{-1}\ (l2_{x2'\ r1\ x2'}\ y) \rrbracket \Rightarrow (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m\ tdfR.R)\ l\ and\ \llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{R1}))\ l1;\ \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ l1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m\ \leq_{L2}\ x1\ \eta_1\ x2) \rrbracket$

$r^2_{x1} \text{ l1 } x2; \bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 \ \eta_1 \ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2); \bigwedge x1 \ x2 \ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} \text{ l1 } x1 \ \text{l1 } x2) \ y' \rrbracket \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x1} \text{ l1 } x2 \ y')$
 $\leq (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)^{-1} (r^2_{x2} \text{ l1 } x2 \ y'); \bigwedge x1 \ x2 \ y'. \llbracket x1 \leq_{L1} x2; \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} \text{ l1 } x1 \ \text{l1 } x2) \ y' \rrbracket \implies \text{dfro1.right-infix } (r^2_{x1} \text{ l1 } x2 \ y') \ x1 \ x2 \leq \text{dfro1.right-infix } (r^2_{x1} \text{ l1 } x1 \ y') \ x1 \ x2 \rrbracket \implies (\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.L}) \ r$ are not flipped dual but only flipped-inversed dual.

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-left-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \ r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ \text{l1 } r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ \text{l2}$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2})) \ \text{l2 } r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_R)) \ \text{l } r$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ \text{l1} \ R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ \text{l2}$ *<proof>*

lemma *half-galois-prop-right-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ \text{l1}$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ \text{l1 } r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ r2$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R2})) \ \text{l2 } r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_R)) \ \text{l } r$
<proof>

corollary *galois-prop-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ \text{l1 } r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) \ (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) \ (\leq_{R1})$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})) \ \text{l2 } r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \sqsubseteq (\leq_R)) \ \text{l } r$
<proof>

end

end

2.8.4 Galois Connection

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection*

imports

Transport-Functions-Galois-Property

Transport-Functions-Monotone

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator **lemma** *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-leftI:*

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and *mono-l2-2*: $([x' :: \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x']) \Rightarrow_m$

$[\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x')) \text{ l2}$

shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$

$([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x} (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x)})$

<proof>

lemma *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-leftI:*

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

and *mono-l2*: $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$

$[\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ l2}$

shows $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$

$([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$

and $([x' :: \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x']) \Rightarrow_m$

$[\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x')) \text{ l2}$

<proof>

In theory, the following lemmas can be obtained by taking the flipped, inverse interpretation of the locale; however, rewriting the assumptions is more involved than simply copying and adapting above proofs.

lemma *galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-2-assms-rightI:*

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and *mono-r2-2*: $([x :: \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \text{ L1} \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow_m$

$[\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x2')) \text{ r2}$

shows $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$

$([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$

$([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')) (r2(r1 x') x')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connection-mono-assms-rightI:

assumes *galois-conn1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and *mono-r2*: $([x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$

$[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$

shows $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$

$([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) (l1 \ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 \ x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 \ x2))$

and $([x :: in-dom (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow_m$

$[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$

⟨proof⟩

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* ⟨proof⟩

lemma galois-connection-left-rightI:

assumes $(tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m tdfR.R) \ l$ **and** $(tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m tdfR.L) \ r$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and $\bigwedge x \ x'. x \ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 \ x')) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x')) (l2_{x'} \ x') (r2_{x \ x'})$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x \ x)$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x') \leq (\leq_{R2} x' \ x')$

and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$

$([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 \ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) (l1 \ x))) (l2 (l1 \ x) \ x) (l2 (l1 \ x) (\eta_1 \ x))$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$

$([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x') \ x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x') (r1 \ x'))) (r2 (r1 \ x') (\varepsilon_1 \ x')) (r2 (r1 \ x') \ x')$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 \ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' \ x2')$

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

⟨proof⟩

lemma galois-connection-left-rightI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$

$((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x1') (r1 \ x2')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 \ x1'))$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2))) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l^2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} x) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x') x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
(proof)

lemma galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and reflexive-on $(in-codom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l^2_{x1'} (r1\ x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1') (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x1')) (l^2_{x2'} (r1\ x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} x) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2)) (r^2_{x2} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x') x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-galois-connectionI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
 and reflexive-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and reflexive-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_x x')$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
 and $([x' :: \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x']) \Rightarrow_m$
 $[\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x')) \text{ l2}$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
 and $([x :: \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x \text{ L1} \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow_m$
 $[\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x2')) \text{ r2}$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
 and reflexive-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and reflexive-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
 and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_x x')$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ l2}$
 and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ r2}$
 and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
 shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary galois-connection-left-right-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
 and reflexive-on $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')) (l2\ x'\ x) (r2\ x\ x')$
and $([-\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow (\geq))$
 $L2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq))\ R2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Monotone Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *galois-connection-left-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))\ l2\ r2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

2.8.5 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Functions-Order-Base*
imports

Transport-Functions-Base

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *hom-Dep-Fun-Rel-orders*
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-domI*:

assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)

and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *reflexive-on (in-dom DFR) DFR*
 <proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-codomI*:
assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *reflexive-on (in-codom DFR) DFR*
 <proof>

corollary *reflexive-on-in-fieldI*:
assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *reflexive-on (in-field DFR) DFR*
 <proof>

lemma *transitiveI*:
assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and *trans*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *transitive DFR*
 <proof>

lemma *transitiveI'*:
assumes *refl-L*: *reflexive-on (in-codom (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and *trans*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *transitive DFR*
 <proof>

lemma *preorder-on-in-fieldI*:
assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
and *pequiv-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *preorder-on (in-field DFR) DFR*
 <proof>

lemma *symmetricI*:
assumes *sym-L*: *symmetric (\leq_L)*
and *R-le-R-if-L*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies (\leq_R x1\ x2) \leq (\leq_R x2\ x1)$
and *sym-R*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \implies \text{symmetric } (\leq_R x1\ x2)$
shows *symmetric DFR*
 <proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-relI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
and *sym-L*: *symmetric* (\leq_L)
and *mono-R*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_L)] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_L) \mid x1 \leq_L x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_L x2 \Longrightarrow$ *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_R\ x1\ x2)$
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* *DFR*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

context *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemmas *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI* = *dfro1.reflexive-on-in-fieldI*
 $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$
lemmas *transitive-leftI* = *dfro1.transitiveI* $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$
lemmas *transitive-leftI'* = *dfro1.transitiveI'* $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$
lemmas *preorder-on-in-field-leftI* = *dfro1.preorder-on-in-fieldI*
 $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$
lemmas *symmetric-leftI* = *dfro1.symmetricI* $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$
lemmas *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI* = *dfro1.partial-equivalence-relI*
 $[$ *folded left-rel-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel* $]$

Introduction Rules for Assumptions **lemma** *transitive-left2-if-transitive-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *L2-eq*: $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *symmetric-left2-if-symmetric-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *L2-eq*: $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow$ *symmetric* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-left-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *L2-eq*: $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2) = (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ \leq_{L1} \lesssim x' \Longrightarrow$ *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

<proof>

context

assumes *galois-prop*: $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
begin

interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})$ *r1 l1 flip2 R2 flip2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip-inv.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
and $\bigwedge R x y. (\text{flip2 } R x y) \equiv (R y x)^{-1}$
and $\bigwedge R S. R^{-1} = S^{-1} \equiv R = S$
and $\bigwedge R S. (R^{-1} \Rightarrow_m S^{-1}) \equiv (R \Rightarrow_m S)$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x' R1 \gtrsim x \equiv x L1 \lesssim x'$
and $((\geq_{R1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\geq_{L1}))$ *r1 l1* $\equiv \text{True}$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{symmetric } R^{-1} \equiv \text{symmetric } R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R^{-1} \equiv \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$
and $\bigwedge P. (\text{True} \Rightarrow P) \equiv \text{Trueprop } P$
and $\bigwedge P Q. (\text{True} \Rightarrow \text{PROP } P \Rightarrow \text{PROP } Q) \equiv (\text{PROP } P \Rightarrow \text{True} \Rightarrow \text{PROP } Q)$
Q
<proof>

lemma *transitive-right2-if-transitive-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2) = (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1) x2)$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')$
and $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$
shows *transitive* $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *symmetric-right2-if-symmetric-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2) = (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1) x2)$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow \text{symmetric } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')$
and $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$
shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2) = (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1) x2)$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')$
and $x1 \leq_{R1} x2$
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

end

lemma *transitive-left2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

shows *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-left2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2$

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$

<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

<proof>

lemma *transitive-right2-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2'$

shows *transitive* $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$

<proof>

lemma *symmetric-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2'$

shows *symmetric* $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-right2-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *PER-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*

and $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$

and $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* ($\leq_{R2} x1' x2'$)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Function Relator **context** *transport-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *transitive-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *transitive* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *transitive-leftI'*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *transitive* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *preorder-on-in-field-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows *preorder-on* (*in-field* (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *symmetric-leftI*:
assumes *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})
and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})
shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:
assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})
and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

lemmas *reflexive-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-reflexive-on-in-field*[of *tdfr.L*,
folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

lemmas *transitive-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-transitiveI*
[of *tdfr.L*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

lemmas *preorder-on-in-field-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-preorder-on-in-fieldI*[of *tdfr.L*,
folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

lemmas *symmetric-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-symmetricI*[of *tdfr.L*,
OF *tdfr.symmetric-leftI*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

lemmas *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI* = *Refl-Rel-partial-equivalence-relI*[of *tdfr.L*,
OF *tdfr.partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*, folded *left-rel-eq-tdfr-left-Refl-Rel*]

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

lemma *symmetric-leftI*:

assumes *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})

and *symmetric* (\leq_{L2})

shows *symmetric* (\leq_L)

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-leftI*:

assumes *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *symmetric* (\leq_{L1})

and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})

shows *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_L)

<proof>

end

end

2.8.6 Galois Equivalence

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Functions-Galois-Connection

Transport-Functions-Order-Base

begin

Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator lemma *flip-half-galois-prop-left2-if-half-galois-prop-left2-i*

assumes (\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}) *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *half-galois-prop-left2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x') (\text{l2 } x' x)$
and $(\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $(\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) = (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
shows $((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x)) (\text{r2 } x (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) x)$
<proof>

lemma *flip-half-galois-prop-right2-if-half-galois-prop-right2-if-GaloisI*:
assumes $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \text{ r1}$
and *half-galois-prop-right2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \implies$
 $((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} x (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } x x') (\text{l2 } x' x)$
and $(\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') = (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $(\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) = (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
shows $((\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } (\text{r1 } x') x') (\text{l2 } x' (\text{r1 } x'))$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-mono-assms-leftI*:
assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *preorder-L1*: *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and *mono-L2*: $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ L2}$
shows $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1 x2 \leq_{L1} x1] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq)) \text{ L2}$ (**is ?goal1**)
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3)] \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq)) \text{ L2}$ (**is ?goal2**)
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-leftI*:
assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})*
and *mono-L2*: $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ L2}$
and *mono-R2*: $([x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$
 R2
and *mono-l2*: $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (\text{r1 } x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2')) \text{ l2}$
and $x \leq_{L1} x$
shows $([in\text{-codom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x)] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) x)$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalence-Dep-Fun-Rel-pred-assm-right*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *mono-L2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and *mono-R2*: $([x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\le))$
R2
and *mono-r2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\le_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $x' \leq_{R1} x'$
shows $([in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x'))] \Rightarrow (\le_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x')\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x'))$
<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

context
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
<proof>

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *galois-equiv2*: $\bigwedge x\ x'.\ x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2\ x'\ x)\ (r2\ x\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'.\ x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2'))\ (l2\ x1'\ (r1\ x1'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x2'))$
and $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-dom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))$
and $\bigwedge x.\ x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x)] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x))\ (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-codom}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2))\ (r2\ x1\ (l1\ x2))\ (r2\ x2\ (l1\ x2))$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x1)) (r^2_{x1} (l1\ x2))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x')) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x') (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x'))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary galois-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI':

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x) x) \leq (\leq_{L2} x x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2'\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x' x')$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2'))\ l^2$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x) x)] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} (\eta_1\ x)) (l^2_{(l1\ x)} x)$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r^2$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1\ x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x') (r1\ x'))) (r^2_{(r1\ x')} x') (r^2_{(r1\ x')} (\varepsilon_1\ x'))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-galois-equivalenceI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and reflexive-on $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x')) (l^2_{x'} x) (r^2_x x')$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1\ x2 \leq_{L1} x1] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$
 L^2
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))\ L^2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1} x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3']$

$\Rightarrow (\leq)$ *R2*
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1} x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1} \varepsilon_1 x3'])$
 $\Rightarrow (\geq)$ *R2*
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ } l2$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-codom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x)] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x)$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ } r2$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $([in\text{-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2 (r1 x') x') (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x'))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \textit{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \textit{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

end

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

lemma *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } L2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } R2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ } l2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ } r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \textit{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow \textit{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

theorem *galois-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } L2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } R2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) \text{ } l2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) \text{ } r2$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
 $\langle \textit{proof} \rangle$

end

Monotone Function Relator **context** *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 \langle *proof* \rangle

end

end

2.8.7 Simplification of Left and Right Relations

theory *Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications*

imports

Transport-Functions-Order-Base

Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Due to *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L* *?L1.0* *?L2.0*)) (*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L* *?L1.0* *?L2.0*) \implies *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L* *?L1.0* *?L2.0* = *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L* *?L1.0* *?L2.0*, we can apply all results from *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* to *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* whenever (\leq_L) and (\leq_R) are reflexive.

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-left-rel2-le-assmI*:

assumes *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-L2*: $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq))$ *L2*
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
 \langle *proof* \rangle

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-mono-assm-left2I*:

assumes *mono-L2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*

and *refl-L1: reflexive-on (in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
shows $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq))\ L2$
 <proof>

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-left-if-equivalencesI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\le))\ L2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)*
 <proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\le_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $(\le_L) = \text{tdfr.L}$
 <proof>

lemma *left-rel-eq-tdfr-leftI-if-equivalencesI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *preorder-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\le))\ L2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\le_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $(\le_L) = \text{tdfr.L}$
 <proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *left-rel-eq-tfr-leftI:*

assumes *reflexive-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})*
and *partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2})*
shows $(\le_L) = \text{tfr.tdfr.L}$
 <proof>

end

end

2.8.8 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator*

imports

Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*

rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ *<proof>*

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x^\wedge))) (r2_{x\ x'})$

and *L2-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x1}) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

and *ge-L2-r2-le2*: $\bigwedge x x' y'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x^\wedge)) (r2_{x\ x'}\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x^\wedge)) (r2_{x\ x'}\ y')$

and *trans-L2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

and $g \leq_R g$

and $f \leq_{L2} g$

shows $([x\ x' :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'})\ f\ g$

<proof>

lemma *left-rel-right-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1} (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

and *ge-L2-r2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$

\implies

$(\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2}) (r2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2}) (r2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$

and *rel-f-g*: $([x\ x' :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'})\ f\ g$

shows $f \leq_L r\ g$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*

and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1} (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1\ x2})$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$

$(\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2}) (r2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2}) (r2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$

and *in-codom* (\leq_R) *g*

and $([x\ x' :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'})\ f\ g$

shows $f \leq_{L2} g$

<proof>

lemma *left-right-rel-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes *mono-r1*: $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and *half-galois-prop-left2*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (r2_{(r1 x1') x2'})$
and *R2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and *R2-l2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y$
 \Rightarrow
 $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$
and *rel-f-g*: $([x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim) f g$
shows $l f \leq_R g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) h \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (r2_{(r1 x1') x2'})$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2' y. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) y \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1') y) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2') (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1') y)$
and $([x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim) f g$
shows $f L \lesssim g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2_x x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2 y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2)) y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x1 x2) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2) y')$
and $\bigwedge x x' y'. x L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} x (r1 x')) (r2_x (l1 x) y') \leq (\geq_{L2} x (r1 x')) (r2_x x' y')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f L \lesssim g \iff ([x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \lesssim) f g$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-ge-left-rel2-assmI'*:

assumes $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies$
 $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2_x\ (l1\ x))\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $\bigwedge x\ x'\ y'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2_x\ (l1\ x)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2_{x\ x'}\ y')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-codom-rightI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *L2-le-unit2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *mono-r2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $([\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)\ (r2_{x1}\ (l1\ x2))\ (r2_{x2}\ (l1\ x2))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-mono-assm-in-dom-rightI*:

assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *mono-r2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $x\ L1 \lesssim x'$
shows $([\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2_x\ (l1\ x))\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')))\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})]) \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $([\text{in-field } (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)\ f\ g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-le-assmI*:
assumes *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-L2*: $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) L2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assmI*:
assumes *mono-l1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and *half-galois-prop-right1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *antimono-L2*:
 $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)] \Rightarrow_m (\geq)) L2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-monoI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2 x x')$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)] \Rightarrow_m (\geq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_{L2} g \iff ([x x' :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x x')) f g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2 x x')$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)] \Rightarrow_m (\geq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_{L2} g \iff ([x x' :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x x')) f g$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois* $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) r1 l1$ *<proof>*

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-left-rel2-unit1-le-assm-if-galois-equivI*:

assumes *galois-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *mono-L2*: $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) L2$
and $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
shows $(\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2_x x')$
and $([x1 x2 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $\text{[in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ([x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2_x x')$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $\text{[in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ([x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1 x'))) (r2_x x')$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $\text{[in-field } (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \text{ L} \lesssim g \iff ([x x' :: (\text{L1} \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (\text{L2 } x x' \lesssim)) f g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{\text{pre}} (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) x')) (\text{l2 } x' x) (r2_x x')$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ L1} \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$

$[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x1} (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $f \leq_{L2} g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \lesssim) f\ g$
 ⟨proof⟩

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$ **and** $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x1')\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies (\leq_{L2\ x1} (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2\ x1}\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2\ x1'}\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'\ y.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies in\text{-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2\ x1'\ x2'})\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1')\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2\ x1'\ x2'})\ (l2\ x1'\ (r1\ x1')\ y)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ y'.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies in\text{-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))\ y' \implies$
 $(\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2\ x1\ (l1\ x2)\ y') \leq (\geq_{L2\ x1\ x2})\ (r2\ x2\ (l1\ x2)\ y')$
shows $([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \lesssim) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $= ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \lesssim)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2'))\ (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x1')\ x2')$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))\ L2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3']$
 $\Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim\ x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2\ x1} (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim\ x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x1} (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2.\ x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \implies transitive\ (\leq_{L2\ x1}\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'.\ x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \implies transitive\ (\leq_{R2\ x1'}\ x2')$
shows $([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \lesssim) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_R)}$
 $= ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2\ x\ x'} \lesssim)$
 ⟨proof⟩

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
assumes $((\leq_{L1})\ h \triangleleft (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
shows $([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_{L2\ x} (r1\ x'))} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x')}$
 $\upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_R)} =$

$([x x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow S x x' \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)} \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$
 <proof>

end

Function Relator context *transport-Fun-Rel*
 begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ r2$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 and $g \leq_R g$
 and $f \ L \lesssim \ g$
 shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \ f \ g$
 <proof>

corollary *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) \ g$
 and $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \ f \ g$
 shows $f \ L \lesssim \ g$
 <proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
 and $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \ f \ g$
 shows $f \ L \lesssim \ g$
 <proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ r2$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 and $g \leq_R g$
 shows $f \ L \lesssim \ g \iff ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \ f \ g$
 <proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) \ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
 shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim))$

<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq:*

fixes $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2})}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$
=

$((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom } (\leq_R)}$

<proof>

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator *context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

and $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \lesssim \ x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x \ x' \ y'. \ x \ L1 \lesssim \ x' \Longrightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \ y' \Longrightarrow$

$(\geq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \ (r2 \ x \ (l1 \ x) \ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \ (r2 \ x \ x' \ y')$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and $f \ L \lesssim \ g$

shows $([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim) \ f \ g$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \ r$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (\eta_1 \ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2 \ y'. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Longrightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ (l1 \ x2)) \ y' \Longrightarrow$

$(\geq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2) \ (r2 \ x1 \ (l1 \ x2) \ y') \leq (\geq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2) \ (r2 \ x2 \ (l1 \ x2) \ y')$

and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) \ f$

and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) \ g$

and $([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)]) \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim) \ f \ g$

shows $f \ L \lesssim \ g$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI:*

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \ r$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \sqsubseteq (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

and $\bigwedge x \ x'. \ x \ L1 \lesssim \ x' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x'))) \ (r2 \ x \ x')$

and $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive} (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $in\text{-dom} (\leq_L) f$
and $in\text{-codom} (\leq_R) g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $galois\text{-conn1}: ((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $refl\text{-L1}: \text{reflexive-on} (in\text{-field} (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')))\ (r2_x\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $L2\text{-le-unit2}: \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $mono\text{-r2}: ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $trans\text{-L2}: \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive} (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $in\text{-dom} (\leq_L) f$
and $in\text{-codom} (\leq_R) g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$ (**is** $?lhs \iff ?rhs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{reflexive-on} (in\text{-field} (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')))\ (r2_x\ x')$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq))\ L2$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)] \Rightarrow_m (\geq))\ L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive} (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $in\text{-dom} (\leq_L) f$
and $in\text{-codom} (\leq_R) g$
shows $f\ L \lesssim g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim))\ f\ g$ (**is** $?lhs \iff ?rhs$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-mono-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\text{reflexive-on} (in\text{-field} (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x)\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x')))\ (r2_x\ x')$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x2] \Rightarrow_m (\leq))\ L2$
and $([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x2)] \Rightarrow_m (\geq))\ L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1']) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive} (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows $(L \lesssim) = ([x\ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom} (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom} (\leq_R)}$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
shows $f \leq_{\approx} g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1_{\approx})] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'_{\approx})) f\ g$
<proof>

theorem *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-galois-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in\text{-field } (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
shows $(L_{\approx}) = ([x\ x' :: (L1_{\approx})] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'_{\approx})) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_R)}$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
shows $f \leq_{\approx} g \iff ([x\ x' :: (L1_{\approx})] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'_{\approx})) f\ g$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (r1\ x'))) (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1\ x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$
shows $(L_{\approx}) = ([x\ x' :: (L1_{\approx})] \Rightarrow (L2\ x\ x'_{\approx})) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom } (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom } (\leq_R)}$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$ $(l2_{x' x})$ $(r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ $r2$
and $in-dom (\leq_L) f$
and $in-codom (\leq_R) g$
shows $f \leq_{\approx} g \iff ([x x' :: (L1 \approx)] \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \approx)) f g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$ $(l2_{x' x})$ $(r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $L2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ $r2$
shows $(L \approx) = ([x x' :: (L1 \approx)] \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator **lemma** *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq*

assumes *reflexive-on* $(in-field \text{tdfr}.L)$ $\text{tdfr}.L$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field \text{tdfr}.R)$ $\text{tdfr}.R$
and $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1}))$ (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{R1}))$ (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2')) \text{h}\leq (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2'))$ $(l2_{x2' (r1 x1')})$ $(r2_{(r1 x1') x2'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3]) \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq))$ $L2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3']$
 $\Rightarrow (\leq))$ $R2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')$ $l2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ $r2$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $([x x' :: (L1 \approx)] \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \approx)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)}$
 $= ([x x' :: (L1 \approx)] \Rightarrow (L2 x x' \approx))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation $flip : \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel } R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1 \ R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2$

rewrites $flip.t1.unit \equiv \varepsilon_1$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Dep-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies$
 $((\leq_{L2} (r1 \ x1') (r1 \ x2')) \ h\triangleleft (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 \ x1') \ x2')) \ (l2 \ x2' (r1 \ x1')) \ (r2 (r1 \ x1') \ x2')$
and $([x1 \ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 \ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} \ x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ L2$
and $([x1' \ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' \ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} \ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq)) \ R2$
and $([x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2')) \ l2$
and $([x1 \ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' \ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \ L1 \lesssim x1] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x1) \ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ (r1 \ x2')) \ r2$
and *PERS*: $\bigwedge x1 \ x2. \ x1 \leq_{L1} \ x2 \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2} \ x1 \ x2)$
 $\bigwedge x1' \ x2'. \ x1' \leq_{R1} \ x2' \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{R2} \ x1' \ x2')$
shows $([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim)) \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$
 $= ([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (L2 \ x \ x' \lesssim))$
<proof>

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Dep-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \ h\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

shows $([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow (S \ x \ x') \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_{L2} \ x \ (r1 \ x')) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_{R2} (l1 \ x) \ x'))$

$\upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R) =$

$([x \ x' :: (L1 \lesssim)] \Rightarrow S \ x \ x') \upharpoonright_{in-dom} (\leq_L) \upharpoonright_{in-codom} (\leq_R)$

(is $?lhs \upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR} = ?rhs \upharpoonright_{?DL} \upharpoonright_{?CR}$)

<proof>

end

Monotone Function Relator *context transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*

begin

corollary *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-if-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \ h\triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$

and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ (r2)$

and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})

and $f \ L \lesssim \ g$

shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \ f \ g$

<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1 \ R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2$ *<proof>*

lemma *left-Galois-if-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$

and $((\leq_{L1}) \ \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \ r2$

and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) \ f$

and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) \ g$

and $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) f g$
 shows $f \lesssim_L g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *left-Galois-iff-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) (r2)$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 and *in-dom* $(\leq_L) f$
 and *in-codom* $(\leq_R) g$
 shows $f \lesssim_L g \iff ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) f g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrictI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) r2$
 and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
 shows $(L \lesssim) = ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \downarrow_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \uparrow_{in-codom (\leq_R)}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator **lemma** *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun*

assumes *reflexive-on* $(in-field tfr.tdfr.L) tfr.tdfr.L$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-field tfr.tdfr.R) tfr.tdfr.R$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$
 shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \downarrow_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \uparrow_{in-codom (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-eq-Fun-Rel-left-GaloisI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) l1$ and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1})) r1$
 and $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
 and *reflexive-on* $(in-field (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R2})) l2 r2$
 and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{L2})
 and *partial-equivalence-rel* (\leq_{R2})
 shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim)) \downarrow_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \uparrow_{in-codom (\leq_R)} = ((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow (L2 \lesssim))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Simplification of Restricted Function Relator for Nested Transports

lemma *Fun-Rel-left-Galois-restrict-left-right-restrict-left-right-eq*:

fixes $S :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \triangleleft_h (\leq_{R1})) l1 r1$

shows $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_{L2})} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_{R2})} \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)})$
 $=$
 $((L1 \lesssim) \Rightarrow S) \upharpoonright_{in-dom (\leq_L)} \upharpoonright_{in-codom (\leq_R)}$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

end

2.8.9 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Functions-Monotone

Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence

begin

Dependent Function Relator **context** *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*

begin

Inflationary lemma *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *inflationary-unit1*: *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and *mono-l2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2 (l1\ x) x)$

and *mono-r2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))) (r^2_x (l1\ x))$

and *inflationary-unit2*: $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow$

inflationary-on (*in-codom* $(\leq_{L2} x x)$) $(\leq_{L2} x x)$ $(\eta_2\ x (l1\ x))$

and *L2-le1*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and *ge-R2-l2-le2*: $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \Longrightarrow in-codom (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1\ x))\ y \Longrightarrow$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2 (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x) y)$

and *trans-L2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow transitive (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $f \leq_L f$

shows $f \leq_L \eta\ f$

⟨proof⟩

Deflationary interpretation *flip-inv* :

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1})\ r1\ l1\ flip2\ R2\ flip2\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$ **and** *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$

and *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$

and *flip-inv.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. flip-inv.t2-unit\ x\ y \equiv \varepsilon_2\ y\ x$

and $\bigwedge R\ x\ y. (flip2\ R\ x\ y)^{-1} \equiv R\ y\ x$

and $\bigwedge R. in-codom\ R^{-1} \equiv in-dom\ R$

and $\bigwedge R\ x1\ x2. in-codom (flip2\ R\ x1\ x2) \equiv in-dom (R\ x2\ x1)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (\text{flip2 } R2\ x1'\ x2' \Rightarrow_m \text{flip2 } L2\ x1\ x2) \equiv ((\leq_{R2}\ x2'\ x1') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x1))$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x1'\ x2'. (\text{flip2 } L2\ x1\ x2 \Rightarrow_m \text{flip2 } R2\ x1'\ x2') \equiv ((\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x1) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}\ x2'\ x1'))$
and $\bigwedge P. \text{inflationary-on } P (\geq_{R1}) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P (\leq_{R1})$
and $\bigwedge P\ x. \text{inflationary-on } P (\text{flip2 } R2\ x\ x) \equiv \text{deflationary-on } P (\leq_{R2}\ x\ x)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x3\ x4. \text{flip2 } R2\ x1\ x2 \leq \text{flip2 } R2\ x3\ x4 \equiv (\leq_{R2}\ x2\ x1) \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x4\ x3)$
and $\bigwedge (R :: 'z \Rightarrow -) (P :: 'z \Rightarrow \text{bool}). \text{reflexive-on } P\ R^{-1} \equiv \text{reflexive-on } P\ R$
and $\bigwedge R. \text{transitive } R^{-1} \equiv \text{transitive } R$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. \text{transitive } (\text{flip2 } R2\ x1'\ x2') \equiv \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ x2'\ x1')$
<proof>

lemma *counit-rel-self-if-rel-selfI:*

assumes *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) $(\leq_{R1})\ \varepsilon_1$
and *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')) (l2\ x'\ (r1\ x'))$
and $\bigwedge x'\ x'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))) (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow \text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')) (\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x') (\varepsilon_2\ (r1\ x')\ x')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x1') \leq (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $\bigwedge x'\ y'. x' \leq_{R1}\ x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2}\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ x')\ y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ x'\ y') \leq (\leq_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x'))\ (r2\ (r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y')$
and $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1}\ x2' \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')$
and $g \leq_R\ g$
shows $\varepsilon\ g \leq_R\ g$
<proof>

Relational Equivalence **lemma** *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-self-aux:*

assumes *rel-equiv-unit1:* *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$
and *mono-r2:* $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)) (r2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and *rel-equiv-unit2:* $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1}\ x \Rightarrow$
rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$) $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)\ (\eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and *L2-le1:* $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *L2-le2:* $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and *[iff]:* $x \leq_{L1}\ x$
shows $((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ x\ (\eta_1\ x))) (r2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and $((\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}\ (\eta_1\ x)\ x)) (r2\ x\ (l1\ x))$
and *deflationary-on* (*in-dom* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$) $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)\ \eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x)$
and *inflationary-on* (*in-codom* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)$) $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)\ \eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x)$
<proof>

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2$

rewrites *flip.counit* $\equiv \eta$ **and** *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. \text{flip.t2.counit } x\ y \equiv \eta_2\ y\ x$

<proof>

lemma *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *rel-equiv-unit1*: *rel-equivalence-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1

and *trans-L1*: *transitive* (\leq_{L1})

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x))) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x)$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2\ x\ (l1\ x))$

and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies$

rel-equivalence-on (*in-field* $(\leq_{L2} x x)$) $(\leq_{L2} x x)$ $(\eta_2\ x\ (l1\ x))$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x1)\ x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1\ x)\ x)\ y \implies$

$(\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2\ (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$

and $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x\ (\eta_1\ x))\ y \implies$

$(\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2\ (l1\ x)\ x\ y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1\ x) (l1\ x)) (l2\ (l1\ x) (\eta_1\ x)\ y)$

and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and $f \leq_L f$

shows $f \equiv_L \eta\ f$

<proof>

Lemmas for Monotone Function Relator **lemma** *order-equivalence-if-order-equivalence-mono-assm*:

assumes *order-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and *refl-R1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})

and *R2-counit-le1*: $\bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1\ x1')\ x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')$

and *mono-l2*: $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$

$[in\text{-field } (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')$ $l2$

and *[iff]*: $x1' \leq_{R1} x2'$

shows $([in\text{-dom } (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2\ x1'\ (r1\ x1')) (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1'))$

and $([in\text{-codom } (\leq_{L2} (r1\ x1')\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1'\ x2')) (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x1')) (l2\ x2'\ (r1\ x2'))$

<proof>

lemma *order-equivalence-if-order-equivalence-mono-assms-rightI*:

assumes *order-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and *refl-L1*: *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})

and *L2-unit-le2*: $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1\ (\eta_1\ x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)$

and *mono-r2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$

$[in\text{-field } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$

and *[iff]*: $x1 \leq_{L1} x2$

shows $([in\text{-codom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r2\ x1\ (l1\ x2)) (r2\ x2\ (l1\ x2))$

and $([in\text{-dom } (\leq_{R2} (l1\ x1)\ (l1\ x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1\ x2)) (r2\ x1\ (l1\ x1)) (r2\ x1\ (l1\ x2))$

<proof>

lemma *l2-unit-bi-rel-selfI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$

and *mono-L2*:

$$([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow (\geq))$$

$$L2$$
and *mono-R2*:

$$([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1}\ \varepsilon_1\ x3')] \Rightarrow (\geq))$$

$$R2$$
and *mono-l2*: $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$

$$[in-field\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$$
and $x \leq_{L1}\ x$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{L2}\ x\ x)\ y$
shows $l2(l1\ x)\ (\eta_1\ x)\ y \equiv_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ (l1\ x)\ l2(l1\ x)\ x\ y$

<proof>

lemma *r2-counit-bi-rel-selfI*:

assumes *pre-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre}\ (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and *mono-L2*:

$$([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow (\geq))$$

$$L2$$
and *mono-R2*:

$$([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1}\ \varepsilon_1\ x3')] \Rightarrow (\geq))$$

$$R2$$
and *mono-r2*: $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$

$$[in-field\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2')))\ r2$$
and $x' \leq_{R1}\ x'$
and *in-field* $(\leq_{R2}\ x'\ x')\ y'$
shows $r2(r1\ x')\ (\varepsilon_1\ x')\ y' \equiv_{L2}\ (r1\ x')\ (r1\ x')\ r2(r1\ x')\ x'\ y'$

<proof>

end

Function Relator *context* *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

corollary *rel-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *inflationary-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m\ (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}))\ (\leq_{L2})\ \eta_2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L\ f$
shows $f \leq_L\ \eta\ f$

<proof>

corollary *counit-rel-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *deflationary-on* $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})\ \varepsilon_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom\ (\leq_{R1}))\ (\leq_{R1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})

and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2}$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$
and *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2}) \varepsilon_2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
and $g \leq_R g$
shows $\varepsilon g \leq_R g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *bi-related-unit-self-if-rel-selfI*:

assumes *rel-equivalence-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2}$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2})) \text{ r2}$
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2}) \eta_2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
and $f \leq_L f$
shows $f \equiv_L \eta f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

Monotone Dependent Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

Inflationary lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$ **and** $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x))) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) x)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x))) (\text{r2}_x (\text{l1 } x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{inflationary-on } (\text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x x)) (\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (\text{l1 } x))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (\text{l1 } x) (\text{l1 } x)) (\text{l2 } (\text{l1 } x) (\eta_1 x) y)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows *inflationary-on* $(\text{in-field } (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) \eta$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Deflationary lemma *deflationary-on-counitI*:

assumes $(\text{tdfr.L} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.R}) \text{ l}$ **and** $(\text{tdfr.R} \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr.L}) \text{ r}$
and *deflationary-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x')) (\text{l2 } x' (\text{r1 } x'))$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
 $((\leq_{R2} x' x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (\text{r1 } x') (\text{r1 } x'))) (\text{r2 } (\text{r1 } x') x')$

and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{deflationary-on } (\text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} x' x')) (\leq_{R2} x' x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \implies$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') x' y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2 (r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x')$
 $y')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows deflationary-on (in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R) ε
<proof>

Relational Equivalence context
begin

interpretation flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2
rewrites flip.counit $\equiv \eta$ and flip.t1.counit $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge x y. \text{flip.t2-counit } x y \equiv \eta_2 y x$
<proof>

lemma rel-equivalence-on-unitI:
assumes (tdfr.L \Rightarrow_m tdf.R) l and (tdfr.R \Rightarrow_m tdf.L) r
and rel-equiv-unit1: rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) η_1
and trans-L1: transitive (\leq_{L1})
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2 (l1 x) x)$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2_x (l1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{rel-equivalence-on (in-field ($\leq_{L2} x x$)) ($\leq_{L2} x x$) ($\eta_2 x (l1 x)$)}$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) y \implies$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \implies$
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) x y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2 (l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
shows rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L) η
<proof>

end

Order Equivalence interpretation flip : transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel R1
L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2
rewrites flip.unit $\equiv \varepsilon$ and flip.t1.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
and flip.counit $\equiv \eta$ and flip.t1.counit $\equiv \eta_1$
and $\bigwedge x y. \text{flip.t2-unit } x y \equiv \varepsilon_2 y x$
<proof>

lemma order-equivalenceI:

assumes $(\text{tdfr}.L \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.R) \text{ l and } (\text{tdfr}.R \Rightarrow_m \text{tdfr}.L) \text{ r}$
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}) \eta_1$*
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field (\leq_{R1})) $(\leq_{R1}) \varepsilon_1$*
and *transitive (\leq_{L1}) and transitive (\leq_{R1})*
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} x x) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x))) (l2_{(l1 x) x})$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2} x' x')) (l2_{x' (r1 x')})$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} x' x') \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x'))) (r2_{(r1 x') x'})$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow ((\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2} x x)) (r2_x (l1 x))$
and $\bigwedge x. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{rel-equivalence-on (in-field $(\leq_{L2} x x)$) $(\leq_{L2} x x) (\eta_2 x (l1 x))$$
and $\bigwedge x'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow$
rel-equivalence-on (in-field $(\leq_{R2} x' x')$) $(\leq_{R2} x' x') (\varepsilon_2 (r1 x') x')$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1 x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x) x) y \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2_{(l1 x) x} y) \leq (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y})$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{L2} x (\eta_1 x)) y \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2_{(l1 x) x} y) \leq (\geq_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x)) (l2_{(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y})$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-dom } (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x') x') y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2_{(r1 x') x'} y') \leq (\leq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y'})$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \Rightarrow \text{in-codom } (\leq_{R2} x' (\varepsilon_1 x')) y' \Rightarrow$
 $(\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2_{(r1 x') x'} y') \leq (\geq_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x')) (r2_{(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y'})$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \Rightarrow \text{transitive } (\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$
(proof)

lemma *order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI:*

assumes *pre-equiv1: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$*

and *order-equiv2: $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ L1} \lesssim x' \Rightarrow$*

$((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x} (r2_x x'))$

and *L2-les: $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$*

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

$\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$

and *R2-les: $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$*

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$

$\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1 x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x1'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1'))$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{L2} (r1 x1') (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x1')) (l2_{x2'} (r1 x2'))$
and $l2\text{-bi-rel}: \bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-field} (\leq_{L2} x x) y \implies$
 $l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y \equiv_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x) l2(l1 x) x y$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-codom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2)) (r2_{x2} (l1 x2))$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies$
 $([in-dom (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) (l1 x2))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x1)) (r2_{x1} (l1 x2))$
and $r2\text{-bi-rel}: \bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} x' x') y' \implies$
 $r2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y' \equiv_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x') r2(r1 x') x' y'$
and $trans\text{-}L2: \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $trans\text{-}R2: \bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
(proof)

lemma order-equivalence-if-preorder-equivalenceI':

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x2 x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} (\eta_1 x1) x2) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 x1) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies (\leq_{L2} x1 (\eta_1 x2)) \leq (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x2' x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} (\varepsilon_1 x1') x2') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' x1') \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies (\leq_{R2} x1' (\varepsilon_1 x2')) \leq (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) l2$
and $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_{L1} x \implies in\text{-field} (\leq_{L2} x x) y \implies$
 $l2(l1 x) (\eta_1 x) y \equiv_{R2} (l1 x) (l1 x) l2(l1 x) x y$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \text{ } L1 \lesssim x1]) \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$
and $\bigwedge x' y'. x' \leq_{R1} x' \implies in\text{-field} (\leq_{R2} x' x') y' \implies$
 $r2(r1 x') (\varepsilon_1 x') y' \equiv_{L2} (r1 x') (r1 x') r2(r1 x') x' y'$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{R1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1 x2)$
shows $(\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R) \text{ } l \text{ } r$
(proof)

lemma order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI':

assumes $(\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}) \text{ } l1 \text{ } r1$
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \text{ } L1 \lesssim x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid \eta_1 x2 \leq_{L1} x1] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x3]) \Rightarrow (\leq)$

$L2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1}\ x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1}\ \eta_1\ x3)] \Rightarrow (\geq))\ L2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1\ x2' \leq_{R1}\ x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid (x2' \leq_{R1}\ x3' \wedge x4' \leq_{R1}\ \varepsilon_1\ x3')] \Rightarrow (\geq))\ R2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow [in-field\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow [in-field\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{R1}\ x2 \Rightarrow transitive\ (\leq_{R2}\ x1\ x2)$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *order-equivalence-if-mono-if-preorder-equivalenceI'*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))\ l1\ r1$
and $\bigwedge x\ x'. x\ L1 \lesssim x' \Rightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ x\ (r1\ x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x)\ x'))\ (l2_{x'\ x})\ (r2_{x\ x'})$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1}\ x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ L2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1}\ x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))\ R2$
and $([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow [in-field\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2'))\ l2$
and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow [in-field\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Monotone Function Relator *context* *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* $R1\ L1\ r1\ l1\ R2\ L2\ r2\ l2\ \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inflationary-on-unitI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))\ l1$
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))\ r1$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})\ \eta_1$
and *reflexive-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L1}))\ (\leq_{L1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))\ l2$
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))\ r2$
and *inflationary-on* $(in-codom\ (\leq_{L2}))\ (\leq_{L2})\ \eta_2$
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *inflationary-on* $(in-field\ (\leq_L))\ (\leq_L)\ \eta$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *deflationary-on-counitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *deflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$ ε_1
and *reflexive-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})$
and *transitive* (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *deflationary-on* $(in-dom (\leq_{R2})) (\leq_{R2})$ ε_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows *deflationary-on* $(in-field (\leq_R)) (\leq_R)$ ε
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-unitI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*
and $((\leq_{R1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})$ η_1
and *transitive* (\leq_{L1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2*
and $((\leq_{R2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*
and *rel-equivalence-on* $(in-field (\leq_{L2})) (\leq_{L2})$ η_2
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2})
shows *rel-equivalence-on* $(in-field (\leq_L)) (\leq_L)$ η
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

end

theory *Transport-Functions*
imports
Transport-Functions-Galois-Equivalence
Transport-Functions-Galois-Relator
Transport-Functions-Order-Base
Transport-Functions-Order-Equivalence
Transport-Functions-Relation-Simplifications
begin

Summary Composition under (dependent) (monotone) function relators.
Refer to [2] for more details.

2.8.10 Summary of Main Results

More precise results can be found in the corresponding subtheories.

Monotone Dependent Function Relator *context transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2*
rewrites *flip.t1.counit* $\equiv \eta_1$ **and** *flip.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
(*proof*)

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts *theorem preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1})
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \dashv (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([- x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid (x2 \leq_{L1} x3 \wedge x4 \leq_{L1} \eta_1 x3]) \Rightarrow (\geq))$
L2
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid \varepsilon_1 x2' \leq_{R1} x1'] \Rightarrow_m [x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow$
 $(\leq))$ *R2*
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ *r2*
and $\bigwedge x1 x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \implies transitive (\leq_{L2} x1 x2)$
and $\bigwedge x1' x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \implies transitive (\leq_{R2} x1' x2')$
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
(*proof*)

theorem preorder-equivalenceI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $([x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))$ *r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
(*proof*)

theorem partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x' x}) (r2_{x x'})$
and $([x1 - :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 - :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *L2*
and $([x1' - :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' - :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ *R2*
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \leq_{L1} x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))$ *l2*

and $([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2\ L1 \lesssim x1'] \Rightarrow$
 $[in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ (l1\ x1)\ x2')]) \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ (r1\ x2'))\ r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
(proof)

Simplification of Left and Right Relations See $\llbracket t1.galois\text{-equivalence};$
preorder-on (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}); ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1})]$
 $\Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)\ L2; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow$ *partial-equivalence-rel*
 $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)] \Longrightarrow flip.R = flip.tdfr.R.$

Simplification of Galois relator See $\llbracket t1.galois\text{-connection};$ *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) $(\leq_{L1}); \bigwedge x\ x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x\ x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x\ x'$
 $\Rightarrow_m \leq_{L2}\ x\ r1\ x')\ r2_{x\ x'}; ([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \longrightarrow$
 $(\leq)\ L2; ([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2\ x3 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m (x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \wedge x3 \leq_{L1} \eta_1$
 $x2) \longrightarrow (\lambda x\ y. y \leq x))\ L2; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow$
 $flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x2\ x1' \longrightarrow ([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ x2')]) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ x1\ r1\ x2')$
 $r2; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2 \Longrightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)] \Longrightarrow flip.right\text{-Galois} =$
 $(Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}\ flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}\ flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder\text{-equivalence}; \bigwedge x\ x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x\ x' \Longrightarrow (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x\ x'$
 $\Rightarrow_m \leq_{L2}\ x\ r1\ x')\ r2_{x\ x'}; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3$
 $\longrightarrow (\leq)\ L2; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$
 $x2\ x1' \longrightarrow ([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ x2')]) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ x1\ r1\ x2')$
 $r2; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1}$
 $x2 \Longrightarrow$ *transitive* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2)] \Longrightarrow flip.right\text{-Galois} = (Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$
 $t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}\ flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}\ flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder\text{-equivalence}; \bigwedge x\ x'. flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x\ x' \Longrightarrow t2.preorder\text{-equivalence}$
 $x\ x'; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq))$
 $L2; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x2\ x1'$
 $\longrightarrow ([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ x2')]) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ x1\ r1\ x2')$
 $r2] \Longrightarrow flip.right\text{-Galois} =$
 $(Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}\ flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}\ flip.L}$

$\llbracket t1.preorder\text{-equivalence}; \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_{L2}\ r1\ x1'\ r1\ x2')$
 $h \leq (\leq_{R2}\ \varepsilon_1\ x1'\ x2'))\ l2_{x2'\ r1\ x1'}\ r2_{r1\ x1'\ x2'}; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4$
 $:: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow x1 \leq_{L1} x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)\ L2; ([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3'\ x4' ::$
 $(\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow x1' \leq_{R1} x3' \longrightarrow (\leq)\ R2; ([x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})]$
 $\Rightarrow flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x2\ x1' \longrightarrow ([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{L2}\ x1\ r1\ x2')]) \Rightarrow \leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ x2')$
 $l2; ([x1\ x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ x2\ x1'$
 $\longrightarrow ([in\text{-field}\ (\leq_{R2}\ l1\ x1\ x2')]) \Rightarrow \leq_{L2}\ x1\ r1\ x2')$
 $r2; \bigwedge x1\ x2. x1 \leq_{L1} x2$
 \Longrightarrow *partial-equivalence-rel* $(\leq_{L2}\ x1\ x2); \bigwedge x1'\ x2'. x1' \leq_{R1} x2' \Longrightarrow$ *par-*
 $tial\text{-equivalence-rel}$ $(\leq_{R2}\ x1'\ x2')] \Longrightarrow (Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$
 $t2.left\text{-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}\ flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}\ flip.L} = Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}$
 $t2.left\text{-Galois}$

$t1.half\text{-galois}\text{-prop}\text{-left} \Longrightarrow ([x\ x' :: flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}] \Rightarrow (?S\ x\ x') \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}} (\leq_{L2}\ x\ r1\ x') \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}} (\leq$
 $= (Dep\text{-Fun}\text{-Rel}\text{-rel}\ flip.t1.right\text{-Galois}\ ?S) \upharpoonright_{in\text{-dom}\ flip.R} \upharpoonright_{in\text{-codom}\ flip.L}$

end

Monotone Function Relator context *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* ⟨*proof*⟩

Closure of Order and Galois Concepts lemma *preorder-galois-connection-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-codom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2}) *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
⟨*proof*⟩

theorem *preorder-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \dashv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
⟨*proof*⟩

theorem *preorder-equivalence-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1})
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
and *transitive* (\leq_{L2}) *transitive* (\leq_{R2})
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
⟨*proof*⟩

theorem *preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
⟨*proof*⟩

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
⟨*proof*⟩

Simplification of Left and Right Relations See $\llbracket \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}); \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\leq_{L2}) \rrbracket \implies \text{flip.tpdfr.R} = \text{flip.tfr.tdfr.R}$.

Simplification of Galois relator See $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*; *tdfrs.t1.galois-prop* *l1 r1*; *reflexive-on* (*in-dom* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) ; $((\leq_{R2}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{L2}))$ *r2*; *transitive* (\leq_{L2}) $\rrbracket \implies \text{flip.tpdfr.right-Galois} = (\text{flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois} \Rightarrow \text{flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois}) \upharpoonright_{\text{in-dom flip.tpdfr.R}} \upharpoonright_{\text{in-codom flip.tpdfr.L}}$
 $\llbracket ((\leq_{L1}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1*; $((\leq_{R1}) \rightleftharpoons_m (\leq_{L1}))$ *r1*; *tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-right*; *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{L1})) (\leq_{L1}) ; *reflexive-on* (*in-field* (\leq_{R1})) (\leq_{R1}) ; *td-*

$frs.t2.half-galois-prop-left; partial-equivalence-rel (\leq_{L2}); partial-equivalence-rel$
 $(\leq_{R2}) \implies (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois) \downarrow_{in-dom} flip.tpdfR \uparrow_{in-codom} flip.tpdfR.L$
 $= (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow flip.tdfrs.t2.right-Galois)$
 $tdfrs.t1.half-galois-prop-left \implies (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow ?S \downarrow_{in-dom} (\leq_{L2}) \uparrow_{in-codom} (\leq_{R2})) \downarrow_{in-d}$
 $= (flip.tdfrs.t1.right-Galois \Rightarrow ?S) \downarrow_{in-dom} flip.tpdfR \uparrow_{in-codom} flip.tpdfR.L$
end

Dependent Function Relator While a general transport of functions is only possible for the monotone function relator (see above), the locales *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel* and *transport-Fun-Rel* contain special cases to transport functions that are proven to be monotone using the standard function space.

Moreover, in the special case of equivalences on partial equivalence relations, the standard function space is monotone - see $\llbracket galois.galois-equivalence ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; preorder-on (in-field ?L1.0) ?L1.0; ([x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow ?L1.0 x1 x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) ?L2.0; \bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \implies partial-equivalence-rel (?L2.0 x1 x2) \rrbracket \implies transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0 = transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L ?L1.0 ?L2.0$ As such, we can derive general transport theorems from the monotone cases above.

context *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *tpdfr* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation *flip* : *transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
and $\bigwedge x x'. x \downarrow_{L1} \approx x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x')) (l2_{x'} x) (r2_{x'} x')$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq)) L2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq)) R2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x2 \downarrow_{L1} \approx x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2')) l2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\leq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x2 \downarrow_{L1} \approx x1 \uparrow] \Rightarrow$
 $[in-field (\leq_{R2} (l1 x1) x2'))] \Rightarrow (\leq_{L2} x1 (r1 x2')) r2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Function Relator **context** *transport-Fun-Rel*
begin

interpretation *tpfr* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *L1 R1 l1 r1 L2 R2 l2 r2* $\langle proof \rangle$

interpretation *flip-tpfr* : *transport-Mono-Fun-Rel* *R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2* $\langle proof \rangle$

```

theorem partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

end

```

```

end

```

2.9 Transport using Identity

```

theory Transport-Identity
  imports
    Transport-Bijections
  begin

```

Summary Setup for Transport using the identity transport function.

```

locale transport-id =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  begin

```

```

  sublocale tbij? : transport-bijection L L id id
    <proof>

```

```

  interpretation transport L L id id <proof>

```

```

  lemma left-Galois-eq-left:  $(\underset{L}{\lesssim}) = (\leq_L)$ 
    <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

locale transport-reflexive-on-in-field-id =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes reflexive-on-in-field: reflexive-on (in-field L) L
  begin

```

```

  sublocale trfl-bij? : transport-reflexive-on-in-field-bijection L L id id
    <proof>

```

```

end

```

```

locale transport-preorder-on-in-field-id =
  fixes L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  assumes preorder-on-in-field: preorder-on (in-field L) L
  begin

```

```

sublocale tpr-bij? : transport-preorder-on-in-field-bijection L L id id
  ⟨proof⟩

end

locale transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id =
  fixes L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel: partial-equivalence-rel L
begin

sublocale tper-bij? : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-bijection L L id id
  ⟨proof⟩

end

interpretation transport-eq-restrict-id :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection P P id id for P :: 'a ⇒ bool
  ⟨proof⟩

interpretation transport-eq-id : transport-eq-bijection id id
  ⟨proof⟩

end

theory Transport
  imports
    Transport-Bijections
    Transport-Compositions
    Transport-Functions
    Transport-Identity
begin

Summary We formalise the theory for the Transport framework. The
Transport framework allows us to transport terms along (partial) Galois con-
nections (galois.galois-connection) and equivalences (galois.galois-equivalence).
For details, refer to [2].

end

```

2.10 Transport for Natural Functors

2.10.1 Basic Setup

```

theory Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
  imports
    HOL.BNF-Def
    HOL-Alignment-Functions

```

Transport-Base
begin

Summary Basic setup for closure proofs and simple lemmas.

In the following, we willingly use granular apply-style proofs since, in practice, these theorems have to be automatically generated whenever we declare a new natural functor.

Note that "HOL-Library" provides a command *bnf-axiomatization* which allows one to axiomatically declare a bounded natural functor. However, we only need a subset of these axioms - the boundedness of the functor is irrelevant for our purposes. For this reason - and the sake of completeness - we state all the required axioms explicitly below.

lemma *Grp-UNIV-eq-eq-comp: BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f = (=) o f*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *eq-comp-rel-comp-eq-comp: (=) o f o R = R o f*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Domain-Collect-case-prod-eq-Collect-in-dom:*
Domain {(x, y). R x y} = {x. in-dom R x}
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ball-in-dom-iff-ball-ex:*
 $(\forall x \in S. \text{in-dom } R \ x) \iff (\forall x \in S. \exists y. R \ x \ y)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *pair-mem-Collect-case-prod-iff: (x, y) ∈ {(x, y). R x y} ⟷ R x y*
 ⟨proof⟩

Natural Functor Axiomatisation `typedecl ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F`

consts *Fmap* :: ('a1 ⇒ 'a2) ⇒ ('b1 ⇒ 'b2) ⇒ ('c1 ⇒ 'c2) ⇒
 ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1) F ⇒ ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2) F
Fset1 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ 'a set
Fset2 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ 'b set
Fset3 :: ('d, 'a, 'b, 'c) F ⇒ 'c set

axiomatization

where *Fmap-id*: *Fmap id id id = id*
and *Fmap-comp*: $\bigwedge f1 \ f2 \ f3 \ g1 \ g2 \ g3.$
Fmap (g1 o f1) (g2 o f2) (g3 o f3) = Fmap g1 g2 g3 o Fmap f1 f2 f3
and *Fmap-cong*: $\bigwedge f1 \ f2 \ f3 \ g1 \ g2 \ g3 \ x.$
 $(\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1 \ x \implies f1 \ x1 = g1 \ x1) \implies$
 $(\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2 \ x \implies f2 \ x2 = g2 \ x2) \implies$
 $(\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3 \ x \implies f3 \ x3 = g3 \ x3) \implies$
Fmap f1 f2 f3 x = Fmap g1 g2 g3 x
and *Fset1-natural*: $\bigwedge f1 \ f2 \ f3. Fset1 \ o \ Fmap \ f1 \ f2 \ f3 = \text{image } f1 \ o \ Fset1$

and *Fset2-natural*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset2 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f2 \circ Fset2$
and *Fset3-natural*: $\bigwedge f1\ f2\ f3. Fset3 \circ Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3 = image\ f3 \circ Fset3$

lemma *Fmap-id-eq-self*: $Fmap\ id\ id\ id\ x = x$
<proof>

lemma *Fmap-comp-eq-Fmap-Fmap*:
 $Fmap\ (g1 \circ f1)\ (g2 \circ f2)\ (g3 \circ f3)\ x = Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)$
<proof>

lemma *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1*: $Fset1\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f1\ ' Fset1\ x$
<proof>

lemma *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*: $Fset2\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f2\ ' Fset2\ x$
<proof>

lemma *Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3*: $Fset3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = f3\ ' Fset3\ x$
<proof>

lemmas *Fset-Fmap-eqs* = *Fset1-Fmap-eq-image-Fset1* *Fset2-Fmap-eq-image-Fset2*
Fset3-Fmap-eq-image-Fset3

Relator **definition** *Frel* :: $('a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$
 $('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow bool$
where *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* *x* *y* $\equiv (\exists z.$
 $z \in \{x. Fset1\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\} \wedge Fset2\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
 $\wedge Fset3\ x \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$
 $\wedge Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$
 $\wedge Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y)$

lemma *FrelI*:
assumes $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$
and $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
and $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$
and $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$
and $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$
shows *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* *x* *y*
<proof>

lemma *FrelE*:
assumes *Frel* *R1* *R2* *R3* *x* *y*
obtains *z* **where** $Fset1\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R1\ x\ y\}$ $Fset2\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R2\ x\ y\}$
 $Fset3\ z \subseteq \{(x, y). R3\ x\ y\}$ $Fmap\ fst\ fst\ fst\ z = x$ $Fmap\ snd\ snd\ snd\ z = y$
<proof>

lemma *Grp-UNIV-Fmap-eq-Frel-Grp*: $BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3) =$
 $Frel\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f1)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f2)\ (BNF-Def.Grp\ UNIV\ f3)$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-Grp-UNIV-Fmap:*

Frel (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f1) (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f2) (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f3)
x (Fmap f1 f2 f3 x)
<proof>

lemma *Frel-Grp-UNIV-iff-eq-Fmap:*

Frel (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f1) (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f2) (BNF-Def.Grp UNIV f3) x y \longleftrightarrow
(y = Fmap f1 f2 f3 x)
<proof>

lemma *Frel-eq: Frel (=) (=) (=) = (=)*

<proof>

corollary *Frel-eq-self: Frel (=) (=) (=) x x*

<proof>

lemma *Frel-mono-strong:*

assumes *Frel R1 R2 R3 x y*
and $\bigwedge x1 y1. x1 \in Fset1 x \implies y1 \in Fset1 y \implies R1 x1 y1 \implies S1 x1 y1$
and $\bigwedge x2 y2. x2 \in Fset2 x \implies y2 \in Fset2 y \implies R2 x2 y2 \implies S2 x2 y2$
and $\bigwedge x3 y3. x3 \in Fset3 x \implies y3 \in Fset3 y \implies R3 x3 y3 \implies S3 x3 y3$
shows *Frel S1 S2 S3 x y*
<proof>

corollary *Frel-mono:*

assumes $R1 \leq S1 \ R2 \leq S2 \ R3 \leq S3$
shows *Frel R1 R2 R3 \leq Frel S1 S2 S3*
<proof>

lemma *Frel-refl-strong:*

assumes $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1 x \implies R1 x1 x1$
and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2 x \implies R2 x2 x2$
and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3 x \implies R3 x3 x3$
shows *Frel R1 R2 R3 x x*
<proof>

lemma *Frel-cong:*

assumes $\bigwedge x1 y1. x1 \in Fset1 x \implies y1 \in Fset1 y \implies R1 x1 y1 \longleftrightarrow R1' x1 y1$
and $\bigwedge x2 y2. x2 \in Fset2 x \implies y2 \in Fset2 y \implies R2 x2 y2 \longleftrightarrow R2' x2 y2$
and $\bigwedge x3 y3. x3 \in Fset3 x \implies y3 \in Fset3 y \implies R3 x3 y3 \longleftrightarrow R3' x3 y3$
shows *Frel R1 R2 R3 x y = Frel R1' R2' R3' x y*
<proof>

lemma *Frel-rel-inv-eq-rel-inv-Frel: Frel R1⁻¹ R2⁻¹ R3⁻¹ = (Frel R1 R2 R3)⁻¹*

<proof>

Given the former axioms, the following axiom - subdistributivity of the relator - is equivalent to the (F, Fmap) functor preserving weak pullbacks.

axiomatization

where *Frel-comp-le-Frel-rel-comp*: $\bigwedge R1\ R2\ R3\ S1\ S2\ S3.$

$$Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ \circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3 \leq Frel\ (R1 \circ \circ S1)\ (R2 \circ \circ S2)\ (R3 \circ \circ S3)$$

lemma *fst-sndOp-eq-snd-fstOp*: $fst \circ BNF-Def.sndOp\ P\ Q = snd \circ BNF-Def.fstOp\ P\ Q$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-rel-comp-le-Frel-comp*:

$$Frel\ (R1 \circ \circ S1)\ (R2 \circ \circ S2)\ (R3 \circ \circ S3) \leq (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ \circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3)$$

<proof>

corollary *Frel-comp-eq-Frel-rel-comp*:

$$Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 \circ \circ Frel\ S1\ S2\ S3 = Frel\ (R1 \circ \circ S1)\ (R2 \circ \circ S2)\ (R3 \circ \circ S3)$$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-Fmap-eq1*: $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x)\ y =$

$$Frel\ (\lambda x. R1\ (f1\ x))\ (\lambda x. R2\ (f2\ x))\ (\lambda x. R3\ (f3\ x))\ x\ y$$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-Fmap-eq2*: $Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3\ x\ (Fmap\ g1\ g2\ g3\ y) =$

$$Frel\ (\lambda x\ y. R1\ x\ (g1\ y))\ (\lambda x\ y. R2\ x\ (g2\ y))\ (\lambda x\ y. R3\ x\ (g3\ y))\ x\ y$$

<proof>

lemmas *Frel-Fmap-eqs* = *Frel-Fmap-eq1* *Frel-Fmap-eq2*

Predicator definition *Fpred* :: $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$

$('d, 'a, 'b, 'c)\ F \Rightarrow bool$

where *Fpred* *P1* *P2* *P3* *x* $\equiv Frel\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P1})\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P2})\ ((=)\upharpoonright_{P3})\ x\ x$

lemma *Fpred-mono-strong*:

assumes *Fpred* *P1* *P2* *P3* *x*

and $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies P1\ x1 \implies Q1\ x1$

and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies P2\ x2 \implies Q2\ x2$

and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies P3\ x3 \implies Q3\ x3$

shows *Fpred* *Q1* *Q2* *Q3* *x*

<proof>

lemma *Fpred-top*: *Fpred* $\top\ \top\ \top\ x$

<proof>

lemma *FpredI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies P1\ x1$

and $\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies P2\ x2$

and $\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies P3\ x3$

shows *Fpred* *P1* *P2* *P3* *x*

<proof>

lemma *FpredE*:

assumes $Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3\ x$

obtains $\bigwedge x1. x1 \in Fset1\ x \implies P1\ x1$

$\bigwedge x2. x2 \in Fset2\ x \implies P2\ x2$

$\bigwedge x3. x3 \in Fset3\ x \implies P3\ x3$

<proof>

lemma *Fpred-eq-ball*: $Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3 =$

$(\lambda x. Ball\ (Fset1\ x)\ P1 \wedge Ball\ (Fset2\ x)\ P2 \wedge Ball\ (Fset3\ x)\ P3)$

<proof>

lemma *Fpred-Fmap-eq*:

$Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3\ (Fmap\ f1\ f2\ f3\ x) = Fpred\ (P1 \circ f1)\ (P2 \circ f2)\ (P3 \circ f3)\ x$

<proof>

lemma *Fpred-in-dom-if-in-dom-Frel*:

assumes $in_dom\ (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3)\ x$

shows $Fpred\ (in_dom\ R1)\ (in_dom\ R2)\ (in_dom\ R3)\ x$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-Frel-if-Fpred-in-dom*:

assumes $Fpred\ (in_dom\ R1)\ (in_dom\ R2)\ (in_dom\ R3)\ x$

shows $in_dom\ (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3)\ x$

<proof>

lemma *in-dom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-dom*:

$in_dom\ (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) = Fpred\ (in_dom\ R1)\ (in_dom\ R2)\ (in_dom\ R3)$

<proof>

lemma *in-codom-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-codom*:

$in_codom\ (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) = Fpred\ (in_codom\ R1)\ (in_codom\ R2)\ (in_codom\ R3)$

<proof>

lemma *in-field-Frel-eq-Fpred-in-in-field*:

$in_field\ (Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3) =$

$Fpred\ (in_dom\ R1)\ (in_dom\ R2)\ (in_dom\ R3) \sqcup$

$Fpred\ (in_codom\ R1)\ (in_codom\ R2)\ (in_codom\ R3)$

<proof>

lemma *Frel-restrict-left-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-left*:

fixes $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow bool$

shows $(Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -) \setminus Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3 :: ('d, 'a1, 'b1, 'c1)\ F \Rightarrow -$

$=$

Frel ($R1 \setminus P1$) ($R2 \setminus P2$) ($R3 \setminus P3$)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Frel-restrict-right-Fpred-eq-Frel-restrict-right*:

fixes $R1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R3 :: 'c1 \Rightarrow 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $P3 :: 'c2 \Rightarrow bool$

shows ($Frel\ R1\ R2\ R3 :: - \Rightarrow ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -$) $\mid_{Fpred\ P1\ P2\ P3} :: ('d, 'a2, 'b2, 'c2)\ F \Rightarrow -$
 =

Frel ($R1 \setminus P1$) ($R2 \setminus P2$) ($R3 \setminus P3$)
 ⟨proof⟩

locale *transport-natural-functor* =

$t1 : transport\ L1\ R1\ l1\ r1 + t2 : transport\ L2\ R2\ l2\ r2 +$

$t3 : transport\ L3\ R3\ l3\ r3$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1$

and $r1 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'a1$

and $L2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2$

and $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'a2$

and $L3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'a3 \Rightarrow bool$

and $R3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'b3 \Rightarrow bool$

and $l3 :: 'a3 \Rightarrow 'b3$

and $r3 :: 'b3 \Rightarrow 'a3$

begin

notation $L1$ (**infix** \leq_{L1} 50)

notation $R1$ (**infix** \leq_{R1} 50)

notation $L2$ (**infix** \leq_{L2} 50)

notation $R2$ (**infix** \leq_{R2} 50)

notation $L3$ (**infix** \leq_{L3} 50)

notation $R3$ (**infix** \leq_{R3} 50)

notation $t1.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L1} 50)

notation $t1.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R1} 50)

notation $t2.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L2} 50)

notation $t2.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R2} 50)

notation $t3.ge-left$ (**infix** \geq_{L3} 50)

notation $t3.ge-right$ (**infix** \geq_{R3} 50)

notation $t1.left-Galois$ (**infix** $L1 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t1.right-Galois$ (**infix** $R1 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t2.left-Galois$ (**infix** $L2 \lesssim 50$)

notation $t2.right\text{-Galois}$ (**infix** $R2 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t3.left\text{-Galois}$ (**infix** $L3 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t3.right\text{-Galois}$ (**infix** $R3 \gtrsim 50$)

notation $t1.ge\text{-Galois-left}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{L1} 50$)
notation $t1.ge\text{-Galois-right}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{R1} 50$)
notation $t2.ge\text{-Galois-left}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{L2} 50$)
notation $t2.ge\text{-Galois-right}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{R2} 50$)
notation $t3.ge\text{-Galois-left}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{L3} 50$)
notation $t3.ge\text{-Galois-right}$ (**infix** $\gtrsim_{R3} 50$)

notation $t1.right\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $R1 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t1.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{R1} 50$)
notation $t2.right\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $R2 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t2.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{R2} 50$)
notation $t3.right\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $R3 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t3.Galois-right$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{R3} 50$)

notation $t1.left\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $L1 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t1.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{L1} 50$)
notation $t2.left\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $L2 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t2.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{L2} 50$)
notation $t3.left\text{-ge-Galois}$ (**infix** $L3 \gtrsim 50$)
notation $t3.Galois-left$ (**infix** $\lesssim_{L3} 50$)

notation $t1.unit$ (η_1)
notation $t1.counit$ (ε_1)
notation $t2.unit$ (η_2)
notation $t2.counit$ (ε_2)
notation $t3.unit$ (η_3)
notation $t3.counit$ (ε_3)

definition $L \equiv Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$

lemma $left\text{-rel-eq-Frel}$: $L = Frel (\leq_{L1}) (\leq_{L2}) (\leq_{L3})$
<proof>

definition $l \equiv Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$

lemma $left\text{-eq-Fmap}$: $l = Fmap\ l1\ l2\ l3$
<proof>

context
begin

interpretation $flip$:
transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

abbreviation $R \equiv flip.L$

abbreviation $r \equiv \text{flip}.l$

lemma *right-rel-eq-Frel*: $R = \text{Frel } (\leq_{R1}) (\leq_{R2}) (\leq_{R3})$
<proof>

lemma *right-eq-Fmap*: $r = \text{Fmap } r1 \ r2 \ r3$
<proof>

lemmas *transport-defs* = *left-rel-eq-Frel left-eq-Fmap*
right-rel-eq-Frel right-eq-Fmap

end

sublocale *transport* $L \ R \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

notation L (**infix** \leq_L 50)

notation R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

lemma *unit-eq-Fmap*: $\eta = \text{Fmap } \eta_1 \ \eta_2 \ \eta_3$
<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor* $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) \ r1 \ l1$
 $(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2}) \ r2 \ l2 (\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3}) \ r3 \ l3$
rewrites *flip-inv.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon$ **and** *flip-inv.t1.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_1$
and *flip-inv.t2.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ **and** *flip-inv.t3.unit* $\equiv \varepsilon_3$
<proof>

lemma *counit-eq-Fmap*: $\varepsilon = \text{Fmap } \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2 \ \varepsilon_3$
<proof>

lemma *flip-inv-right-eq-ge-left*: *flip-inv.R* = (\geq_L)
<proof>

interpretation *flip* :
transport-natural-functor $R1 \ L1 \ r1 \ l1 \ R2 \ L2 \ r2 \ l2 \ R3 \ L3 \ r3 \ l3$ *<proof>*

lemma *flip-inv-left-eq-ge-right*: *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$
<proof>

lemma *mono-wrt-rel-leftI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R1})) \ l1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R2})) \ l2$
and $((\leq_{L3}) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_{R3})) \ l3$
shows $((\leq_L) \Rightarrow_m (\leq_R)) \ l$
<proof>

end

end

2.10.2 Galois Concepts

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois*
imports

Transport-Natural-Functors-Base

begin

context *transport-natural-functor*

begin

lemma *half-galois-prop-leftI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$

and $((\leq_{L3}) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_{R3})) \text{ l3 r3}$

shows $((\leq_L) \text{ h}\trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

interpretation *flip-inv* : *transport-natural-functor* $(\geq_{R1}) (\geq_{L1}) \text{ r1 l1}$

$(\geq_{R2}) (\geq_{L2}) \text{ r2 l2 } (\geq_{R3}) (\geq_{L3}) \text{ r3 l3}$

rewrites *flip-inv.R* $\equiv (\geq_L)$

and *flip-inv.L* $\equiv (\geq_R)$

and $\bigwedge R S f g. (R^{-1} \text{ h}\trianglelefteq S^{-1}) f g \equiv (S \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} R) g f$

<proof>

lemma *half-galois-prop-rightI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$

and $((\leq_{L3}) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_{R3})) \text{ l3 r3}$

shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq_{\text{h}} (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

corollary *galois-propI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$

and $((\leq_{L3}) \trianglelefteq (\leq_{R3})) \text{ l3 r3}$

shows $((\leq_L) \trianglelefteq (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

interpretation *flip* :

transport-natural-functor $R1 L1 \text{ r1 l1 } R2 L2 \text{ r2 l2 } R3 L3 \text{ r3 l3 } \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *galois-connectionI*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \dashv (\leq_{R1})) \text{ l1 r1}$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \dashv (\leq_{R2})) \text{ l2 r2}$

and $((\leq_{L3}) \dashv (\leq_{R3})) \text{ l3 r3}$

shows $((\leq_L) \dashv (\leq_R)) \text{ l r}$

<proof>

corollary *galois-equivalenceI*:
 assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R1}))$ *l1 r1*
 and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R2}))$ *l2 r2*
 and $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_G (\leq_{R3}))$ *l3 r3*
 shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))$ *l r*
<proof>

end

end

2.10.3 Galois Relator

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator*
 imports
 Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
begin

context *transport-natural-functor*
begin

lemma *left-Galois-Frel-left-Galois*: $(L \lesseqgtr) \leq \text{Frel } (L1 \lesseqgtr) (L2 \lesseqgtr) (L3 \lesseqgtr)$
<proof>

lemma *Frel-left-Galois-le-left-Galois*:
 $\text{Frel } (L1 \lesseqgtr) (L2 \lesseqgtr) (L3 \lesseqgtr) \leq (L \lesseqgtr)$
<proof>

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Frel-left-Galois*: $(L \lesseqgtr) = \text{Frel } (L1 \lesseqgtr) (L2 \lesseqgtr) (L3 \lesseqgtr)$
<proof>

end

end

2.10.4 Basic Order Properties

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base*
 imports
 Transport-Natural-Functors-Base
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI*:
 assumes *reflexive-on (in-field R1) R1*
 and *reflexive-on (in-field R2) R2*
 and *reflexive-on (in-field R3) R3*

```

defines  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$ 
shows reflexive-on (in-field R) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma transitive-FrelI:
assumes transitive R1
and transitive R2
and transitive R3
shows transitive (Frel R1 R2 R3)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma preorder-on-in-field-FrelI:
assumes preorder-on (in-field R1) R1
and preorder-on (in-field R2) R2
and preorder-on (in-field R3) R3
defines  $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$ 
shows preorder-on (in-field R) R
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma symmetric-FrelI:
assumes symmetric R1
and symmetric R2
and symmetric R3
shows symmetric (Frel R1 R2 R3)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI:
assumes partial-equivalence-rel R1
and partial-equivalence-rel R2
and partial-equivalence-rel R3
shows partial-equivalence-rel (Frel R1 R2 R3)
  ⟨proof⟩

context transport-natural-functor
begin

lemmas reflexive-on-in-field-leftI = reflexive-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of  $L1 \ L2 \ L3$ , folded transport-defs]

lemmas transitive-leftI = transitive-FrelI[of  $L1 \ L2 \ L3$ , folded transport-defs]

lemmas preorder-on-in-field-leftI = preorder-on-in-field-FrelI
  [of  $L1 \ L2 \ L3$ , folded transport-defs]

lemmas symmetricI = symmetric-FrelI[of  $L1 \ L2 \ L3$ , folded transport-defs]

lemmas partial-equivalence-rel-leftI = partial-equivalence-rel-FrelI
  [of  $L1 \ L2 \ L3$ , folded transport-defs]

```

end

end

2.10.5 Order Equivalence

theory *Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence*

imports

Transport-Natural-Functors-Base

begin

lemma *inflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI:*

assumes *inflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1*

and *inflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2*

and *inflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3*

defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

shows *inflationary-on (in-dom R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI:*

assumes *inflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1*

and *inflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2*

and *inflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3*

defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

shows *inflationary-on (in-codom R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*

<proof>

lemma *inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI:*

assumes *inflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*

and *inflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*

and *inflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*

defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

shows *inflationary-on (in-field R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-dom-FrelI:*

assumes *deflationary-on (in-dom R1) R1 f1*

and *deflationary-on (in-dom R2) R2 f2*

and *deflationary-on (in-dom R3) R3 f3*

defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

shows *deflationary-on (in-dom R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*

<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-codom-FrelI:*

assumes *deflationary-on (in-codom R1) R1 f1*

and *deflationary-on (in-codom R2) R2 f2*

and *deflationary-on (in-codom R3) R3 f3*

defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$

shows *deflationary-on (in-codom R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*
<proof>

lemma *deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*:
assumes *deflationary-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*
and *deflationary-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*
and *deflationary-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*
defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$
shows *deflationary-on (in-field R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*
<proof>

lemma *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI*:
assumes *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R1) R1 f1*
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R2) R2 f2*
and *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R3) R3 f3*
defines $R \equiv \text{Frel } R1 \ R2 \ R3$
shows *rel-equivalence-on (in-field R) R (Fmap f1 f2 f3)*
<proof>

context *transport-natural-functor*
begin

lemmas *inflationary-on-in-field-unitI = inflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas *deflationary-on-in-field-unitI = deflationary-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

lemmas *rel-equivalence-on-in-field-unitI = rel-equivalence-on-in-field-FrelI*
[of L1 η_1 L2 η_2 L3 η_3 , folded transport-defs unit-eq-Fmap]

interpretation *flip* :
transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3
rewrites *flip.unit $\equiv \varepsilon$ and flip.t1.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_1$*
and *flip.t2.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_2$ and flip.t3.unit $\equiv \varepsilon_3$*
<proof>

lemma *order-equivalenceI*:
assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$
and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$
and $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_o (\leq_{R3})) \ l3 \ r3$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_o (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$
<proof>

end

end

```

theory Transport-Natural-Functors
  imports
    Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois
    Transport-Natural-Functors-Galois-Relator
    Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Base
    Transport-Natural-Functors-Order-Equivalence
begin

```

Summary Summary of results for a fixed natural functor with 3 parameters. All apply-style proofs are written such that they also apply to functors with other arities. An automatic derivation of these results for all natural functors needs to be implemented in the BNF package. This is future work.

```

context transport-natural-functor
begin

```

```

interpretation flip :
  transport-natural-functor R1 L1 r1 l1 R2 L2 r2 l2 R3 L3 r3 l3 <proof>

```

```

theorem preorder-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  and  $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_{R3}))$  l3 r3
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

```

```

theorem partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI:
  assumes  $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$  l1 r1
  and  $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2}))$  l2 r2
  and  $((\leq_{L3}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R3}))$  l3 r3
  shows  $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$  l r
  <proof>

```

For the simplification of the Galois relator see *flip.right-Galois = Frel flip.t1.right-Galois flip.t2.right-Galois flip.t3.right-Galois*.

```

end

```

```

end

```

2.11 Transport for Dependent Function Relator with Non-Dependent Functions

```

theory Transport-Rel-If
  imports
    Transport
begin

```

Summary We introduce a special case of *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel*. The derived theorem is easier to apply and supported by the current prototype.

context

fixes $P :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $R :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
begin

lemma *reflexive-on-rel-if-if-reflexive-onI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{reflexive-on } P \ R$

shows $\text{reflexive-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *transitive-on-rel-if-if-transitive-onI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{transitive-on } P \ R$

shows $\text{transitive-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *preorder-on-rel-if-if-preorder-onI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{preorder-on } P \ R$

shows $\text{preorder-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *symmetric-on-rel-if-if-symmetric-onI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{symmetric-on } P \ R$

shows $\text{symmetric-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-on-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-rel-onI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P \ R$

shows $\text{partial-equivalence-rel-on } P \ (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-if-dep-mono-wrt-rel-if-iff-if-dep-mono-wrt-relI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ([x \ y :: R] \Rightarrow_m S \ x \ y) \ f$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $([x \ y :: (\text{rel-if } B \ R)] \Rightarrow_m (\text{rel-if } B' \ (S \ x \ y))) \ f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

corollary *reflexive-rel-if-if-reflexiveI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{reflexive } R$

shows $\text{reflexive } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *transitive-rel-if-if-transitiveI* [intro]:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } R$

shows $\text{transitive } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *preorder-rel-if-if-preorderI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{preorder } R$

shows $\text{preorder } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

<proof>

corollary *symmetric-rel-if-if-symmetricI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{symmetric } R$

shows $\text{symmetric } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

<proof>

corollary *partial-equivalence-rel-rel-if-if-partial-equivalence-relI* [intro]:

assumes $B \implies \text{partial-equivalence-rel } R$

shows $\text{partial-equivalence-rel } (\text{rel-if } B \ R)$

<proof>

context *galois-prop*

begin

interpretation *rel-if* : *galois-prop* $\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L) \ \text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R) \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

interpretation *flip-inv* : *galois-prop* $(\geq_R) \ (\geq_L) \ r \ l$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-if-half-galois-prop-left-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-leftI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ h \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ h \triangleleft (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-half-galois-prop-right-if-iff-if-half-galois-prop-rightI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \triangleleft_h (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ \triangleleft_h (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$

<proof>

lemma *rel-if-galois-prop-if-iff-if-galois-propI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \triangleleft (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L)) \ \triangleleft (\text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R))) \ l \ r$

<proof>

end

context *galois*

begin

interpretation *rel-if* : *galois* $\text{rel-if } B \ (\leq_L) \ \text{rel-if } B' \ (\leq_R) \ l \ r$ *<proof>*

lemma *rel-if-galois-connection-if-iff-if-galois-connectionI*:

assumes $B \implies B' \implies ((\leq_L) \ \dashv (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$

shows $((rel\text{-}if\ B\ (\leq_L)) \dashv (rel\text{-}if\ B'\ (\leq_R)))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-if-galois-equivalence-if-iff-if-galois-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_G (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((rel\text{-}if\ B\ (\leq_L)) \equiv_G (rel\text{-}if\ B'\ (\leq_R)))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

context *transport*
begin

interpretation *rel-if* : $transport\ rel\text{-}if\ B\ (\leq_L)\ rel\text{-}if\ B'\ (\leq_R)\ l\ r\ \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-if-preorder-equivalence-if-iff-if-preorder-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((rel\text{-}if\ B\ (\leq_L)) \equiv_{pre} (rel\text{-}if\ B'\ (\leq_R)))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes $B \Longrightarrow B' \Longrightarrow ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))\ l\ r$
and $B \longleftrightarrow B'$
shows $((rel\text{-}if\ B\ (\leq_L)) \equiv_{PER} (rel\text{-}if\ B'\ (\leq_R)))\ l\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

locale *transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun* =

transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-syntax $L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2\ R2\ \lambda\ -.\ l2\ \lambda\ -.\ r2\ +$
tdfr : $transport\text{-}Dep\text{-}Fun\text{-}Rel\ L1\ R1\ l1\ r1\ L2\ R2\ \lambda\ -.\ l2\ \lambda\ -.\ r2$

for $L1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $l1 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a2$
and $r1 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a1$
and $L2 :: 'a1 \Rightarrow 'a1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b1 \Rightarrow bool$
and $R2 :: 'a2 \Rightarrow 'a2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b2 \Rightarrow bool$
and $l2 :: 'b1 \Rightarrow 'b2$
and $r2 :: 'b2 \Rightarrow 'b1$

begin

notation *t2.unit* (η_2)

notation *t2.counit* (ε_2)

abbreviation $L \equiv tdfr.L$

abbreviation $R \equiv tdfr.R$

abbreviation $l \equiv \text{tdfr.l}$
abbreviation $r \equiv \text{tdfr.r}$

notation tdfr.L (**infix** \leq_L 50)
notation tdfr.R (**infix** \leq_R 50)

notation tdfr.ge-left (**infix** \geq_L 50)
notation tdfr.ge-right (**infix** \geq_R 50)

notation tdfr.unit (η)
notation tdfr.counit (ε)

theorem *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI*:

assumes *per-equiv1*: $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1}))$ $l1$ $r1$
and *per-equiv2*: $\bigwedge x x'. x \leq_{L1} x' \implies ((\leq_{L2} x (r1 x')) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2} (l1 x) x'))$ $l2$
 $r2$
and $([x1 x2 :: (\geq_{L1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: (\leq_{L1}) \mid x1 \leq_{L1} x3] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $L2$
and $([x1' x2' :: (\geq_{R1})] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: (\leq_{R1}) \mid x1' \leq_{R1} x3'] \Rightarrow (\leq))$ $R2$
shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ l r
<proof>

end

end

2.12 Transport via Equivalences on PERs (Prototype)

theory *Transport-Prototype*

imports

Transport-Rel-If
ML-Unification.ML-Unification-HOL-Setup
ML-Unification.Unify-Resolve-Tactics

keywords *trp-term* :: *thy-goal-defn*

begin

Summary We implement a simple Transport prototype. The prototype is restricted to work with equivalences on partial equivalence relations. It is also not forming the compositions of equivalences so far. The support for dependent function relators is restricted to the form described in $\llbracket \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?l1.0 \text{ } ?r1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?r1.0 \text{ } x \text{ } x' \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (?L2.0 \text{ } x \text{ } (?r1.0 \text{ } x^\wedge)) \text{ } (?R2.0 \text{ } (?l1.0 \text{ } x) \text{ } x^\wedge) \text{ } ?l2.0 \text{ } ?r2.0; ([x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow ?L1.0 \text{ } x1 \text{ } x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } ?L2.0; ([x1' x2' :: ?R1.0^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3' x4' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow ?R1.0 \text{ } x1' \text{ } x3' \longrightarrow (\leq)) \text{ } ?R2.0 \rrbracket \implies \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 \text{ } ?L2.0) \text{ } (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 \text{ } ?R2.0)$

(*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?r1.0* ($\lambda- . ?l2.0$)) (*transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l ?l1.0* ($\lambda- . ?r2.0$)): The relations can be dependent, but the functions must be simple. This is not production ready, but a proof of concept.

The package provides a command **trp-term**, which sets up the required goals to prove a given term. See the examples in this directory for some use cases and refer to [2] for more details.

Theorem Setups `context transport`
begin

lemma *left-Galois-left-if-left-rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $x \leq_L x'$

shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} l \ x$

<proof>

definition *transport-per* $x \ y \equiv ((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r \wedge x \underset{L}{\approx} y$

The choice of x' is arbitrary. All we need is *in-dom* $(\leq_L) \ x$.

lemma *transport-per-start*:

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R)) \ l \ r$

and $x \leq_L x'$

shows *transport-per* $x \ (l \ x)$

<proof>

lemma *left-Galois-if-transport-per*:

assumes *transport-per* $x \ y$

shows $x \underset{L}{\approx} y$

<proof>

end

context *transport-Fun-Rel*

begin

Simplification of Galois relator for simple function relator.

corollary *left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois*:

assumes $((\leq_{L1}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R1})) \ l1 \ r1$

and $((\leq_{L2}) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_{R2})) \ l2 \ r2$

shows $(\underset{L}{\approx}) = ((L1\underset{\approx}{\approx}) \Rightarrow (L2\underset{\approx}{\approx}))$

<proof>

end

lemmas *related-Fun-Rel-combI* = *Dep-Fun-Rel-relD*[**where** $?S=\lambda- . S$ **for** S , *rotated*]

lemma *related-Fun-Rel-lambdaI*:

assumes $\bigwedge x \ y. R \ x \ y \Longrightarrow S \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y)$

```

and  $T = (R \Rightarrow S)$ 
shows  $T f g$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

General ML setups ⟨*ML*⟩

Unification Setup ⟨*ML*⟩

```

declare [[trp-uhint where hint-preprocessor = ⟨Unification-Hints-Base.obj-logic-hint-preprocessor
  @{thm atomize-eq[symmetric]} (Conv.rewr-conv @{thm eq-eq-True})⟩]]
declare [[trp-ucombine add = ⟨Transport-Unification-Combine.eunif-data
  (Transport-Unification-Hints.try-hints
  |> Unification-Combinator.norm-unifier
  (#norm-term Transport-Mixed-Unification.norms-first-higherp-first-comb-higher-unify)
  |> K)
  (Transport-Unification-Combine.default-metadata Transport-Unification-Hints.binding)⟩]]

```

Prototype ⟨*ML*⟩

```

declare
  transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]
  transport-Fun-Rel.transport-defs[trp-def]

```

declare

```

  transport-Fun-Rel.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[rotated, per-intro]
  transport-eq-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI[per-intro]
  transport-eq-restrict-id.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]

```

declare

```

  transport-id.left-Galois-eq-left[trp-relator-rewrite]
  transport-Fun-Rel.left-Galois-eq-Fun-Rel-left-Galois[trp-relator-rewrite]

```

end

2.13 Syntax Bundles for Transport

theory *Transport-Syntax*

imports

Transport

begin

abbreviation *Galois-infix* $x L R r y \equiv \text{galois-rel.Galois } L R r x y$

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois* $R r L \equiv \text{galois-rel.ge-Galois-left } L R r$

abbreviation (*input*) *ge-Galois-infix* $y R r L x \equiv \text{ge-Galois } R r L y x$


```

bundle galois-rel-syntax
begin
  notation galois-rel.Galois ('((-)  $\lesssim_{(-)}$  (-)')')
  notation Galois-infix ((-) (-)  $\lesssim_{(-)}$  (-) (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
  notation ge-Galois ('((-) (-)  $\gtrsim_{(-)}$  (-)')')
  notation ge-Galois-infix ((-) (-) (-)  $\gtrsim_{(-)}$  (-) (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
end
bundle no-galois-rel-syntax
begin
  no-notation galois-rel.Galois ('((-)  $\lesssim_{(-)}$  (-)')')
  no-notation Galois-infix ((-) (-)  $\lesssim_{(-)}$  (-) (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
  no-notation ge-Galois ('((-) (-)  $\gtrsim_{(-)}$  (-)')')
  no-notation ge-Galois-infix ((-) (-) (-)  $\gtrsim_{(-)}$  (-) (-) [51,51,51,51,51] 50)
end

bundle transport-syntax
begin
  notation transport.preorder-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{pre}$  50)
  notation transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{PER}$  50)
end
bundle no-transport-syntax
begin
  no-notation transport.preorder-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{pre}$  50)
  no-notation transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence (infix  $\equiv_{PER}$  50)
end

end

```

2.14 Example Transports for Dependent Function Relator

```

theory Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples
imports
  Transport-Prototype
  Transport-Syntax
  HOL-Library.IArray
begin

```

Summary Dependent function relator examples from [2]. Refer to the paper for more details.

```

context
includes galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax
notes
  transport.rel-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-iff-if-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI
  [rotated, per-intro]

```

```

    transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-no-dep-fun.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalenceI
    [ML-Krattr <Conversion-Util.move-prems-to-front-conv [1] |> Conversion-Util.thm-conv],
    ML-Krattr <Conversion-Util.move-prems-to-front-conv [2,3] |> Conversion-Util.thm-conv,
    per-intro]
begin

interpretation transport L R l r for L R l r <proof>

abbreviation Zpos ≡ ((=(≤)(0 :: int)) :: int ⇒ -)

lemma Zpos-per [per-intro]: (Zpos ≡PER (=)) nat int
  <proof>

lemma sub-parametric [trp-in-dom]:
  ([i - :: Zpos] ⇒ [j - :: Zpos | j ≤ i] ⇒ Zpos) (-) (-)
  <proof>

trp-term nat-sub :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat where x = (-) :: int ⇒ -
  and L = [i - :: Zpos] ⇒ [j - :: Zpos | j ≤ i] ⇒ Zpos
  and R = [n - :: (=)] ⇒ [m - :: (=) | m ≤ n] ⇒ (=)

  <proof>

thm nat-sub-app-eq

  Note: as of now, trp-term does not rewrite the Galois relator of dependent function relators.

thm nat-sub-related'

abbreviation LRel ≡ list-all2
abbreviation IARel ≡ rel-iarray

lemma transp-eq-transitive: transp = transitive
  <proof>
lemma symp-eq-symmetric: symp = symmetric
  <proof>

lemma [per-intro]:
  assumes partial-equivalence-rel R
  shows (LRel R ≡PER IARel R) IArray.IArray IArray.list-of
  <proof>

lemma [trp-in-dom]:
  ([xs - :: LRel R] ⇒ [i - :: (=) | i < length xs] ⇒ R) (!) (!)
  <proof>

context
  fixes R :: 'a ⇒ - assumes [per-intro]: partial-equivalence-rel R
begin

```

```

interpretation Rper : transport-partial-equivalence-rel-id R
  ⟨proof⟩

declare Rper.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence [per-intro]

trp-term iarray-index where x = (!) :: 'a list ⇒ -
  and L = ([xs - :: LRel R] ⇒ [i - :: (=) | i < length xs] ⇒ R)
  and R = ([xs - :: IARel R] ⇒ [i - :: (=) | i < IArray.length xs] ⇒ R)
  ⟨proof⟩

end
end

end

```

2.15 Example Transports Between Lists and Sets

theory *Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples*

imports

Transport-Prototype

Transport-Syntax

HOL-Library.FSet

begin

Summary Introductory examples from [2]. Transports between lists and (finite) sets. Refer to the paper for more details.

context

includes *galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax*

begin

Introductory examples from paper Left and right relations.

definition *LFSL xs xs' ≡ fset-of-list xs = fset-of-list xs'*

abbreviation (*input*) (*LFSR :: 'a fset ⇒ -*) ≡ (=)

definition *LSL xs xs' ≡ set xs = set xs'*

abbreviation (*input*) (*LSR :: 'a set ⇒ -*) ≡ (= *finite :: 'a set ⇒ bool*)

interpretation *t* : *transport LSL R l r* **for** *LSL R l r* ⟨*proof*⟩

Proofs of equivalences.

lemma *list-fset-PER* [*per-intro*]: (*LFSL ≡_{PER} LFSR*) *fset-of-list sorted-list-of-fset*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *list-set-PER* [*per-intro*]: (*LSL ≡_{PER} LSR*) *set sorted-list-of-set*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

We can rewrite the Galois relators in the following theorems to the relator of the paper.

definition $LFS\ xs\ s \equiv fset\text{-of-list}\ xs = s$

definition $LS\ xs\ s \equiv set\ xs = s$

lemma $LFSL\text{-Galois-eq-LFS}$: $(LFSL \lesssim LFSR\ sorted\text{-list-of-fset}) \equiv LFS$
<proof>

lemma $LFSR\text{-Galois-eq-inv-LFS}$: $(LFSR \lesssim LFSL\ fset\text{-of-list}) \equiv LFS^{-1}$
<proof>

lemma $LSL\text{-Galois-eq-LS}$: $(LSL \lesssim LSR\ sorted\text{-list-of-set}) \equiv LS$
<proof>

declare $LFSL\text{-Galois-eq-LFS}$ [*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]
 $LFSR\text{-Galois-eq-inv-LFS}$ [*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]
 $LSL\text{-Galois-eq-LS}$ [*trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint*]

definition $max\text{-list}\ xs \equiv foldr\ max\ xs\ (0 :: nat)$

Proof of parametricity for *max-list*.

lemma $max\text{-max-list-removeAll-eq-maxlist}$:

assumes $x \in set\ xs$

shows $max\ x\ (max\text{-list}\ (removeAll\ x\ xs)) = max\text{-list}\ xs$

<proof>

lemma $max\text{-list-parametric}$ [*trp-in-dom*]: $(LSL \Rightarrow (=))\ max\text{-list}\ max\text{-list}$
<proof>

lemma $LFSL\text{-eq-LSL}$: $LFSL \equiv LSL$
<proof>

lemma $max\text{-list-parametricfin}$ [*trp-in-dom*]: $(LFSL \Rightarrow (=))\ max\text{-list}\ max\text{-list}$
<proof>

Transport from lists to finite sets.

trp-term $max\text{-fset} :: nat\ fset \Rightarrow nat$ **where** $x = max\text{-list}$

and $L = (LFSL \Rightarrow (=))$

<proof>

Use **print-theorems** to show all theorems. Here's the correctness theorem:

lemma $(LFS \Rightarrow (=))\ max\text{-list}\ max\text{-fset}$ *<proof>*

lemma [*trp-in-dom*]: $(LFSR \Rightarrow (=))\ max\text{-fset}\ max\text{-fset}$ *<proof>*

Transport from lists to sets.

trp-term $max\text{-set} :: nat\ set \Rightarrow nat$ **where** $x = max\text{-list}$

<proof>

lemma $(LS \Rightarrow (=))\ max\text{-list}\ max\text{-set}$ *<proof>*

The registration of symmetric equivalence rules is not done by default as of now, but that would not be a problem in principle.

lemma *list-fset-PER-sym* [*per-intro*]:
 $(LFSR \equiv_{PER} LFSL)$ *sorted-list-of-fset fset-of-list*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Transport from finite sets to lists.

trp-term *max-list'* :: $nat\ list \Rightarrow nat$ **where** $x = max-fset$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $(LFS^{-1} \Rightarrow (=))\ max-fset\ max-list'$ $\langle proof \rangle$

Transporting higher-order functions.

lemma *map-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL$ *map map*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [*trp-uhint*]: $P \equiv (=) \implies P \equiv (=) \Rightarrow (=)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [*trp-uhint*]: $P \equiv \top \implies (=P :: 'a \Rightarrow bool) \equiv ((=) :: 'a \Rightarrow -)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term *map-set* :: $('a :: linorder \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('b :: linorder)\ set$
where $x = map :: ('a :: linorder \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('b :: linorder)\ list$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$ *map map-set* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *filter-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((=) \Rightarrow (\longleftrightarrow)) \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL$ *filter filter*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term *filter-set* :: $('a :: linorder \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
where $x = filter :: ('a :: linorder \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS$ *filter filter-set* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *append-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $(LSL \Rightarrow LSL \Rightarrow LSL)$ *append append*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

trp-term *append-set* :: $('a :: linorder)\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
where $x = append :: ('a :: linorder)\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $(LS \Rightarrow LS \Rightarrow LS)$ *append append-set* $\langle proof \rangle$

The prototype also provides a simplified definition.

lemma *append-set* $s\ s' \equiv set\ (sorted-list-of-set\ s) \cup set\ (sorted-list-of-set\ s')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite s* \implies *finite s'* \implies *append-set s s' = s \cup s'*
<proof>

end

end

2.16 Transport for Partial Quotient Types

theory *Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types*

imports

HOL.Lifting

Transport

begin

Summary Every partial quotient type *Quotient*, as used by the Lifting package, is transportable.

context *transport*

begin

interpretation *t : transport L (=) l r <proof>*

lemma *Quotient-T-eg-Galois:*

assumes *Quotient* (\leq_L) *l r T*

shows *T = t.Galois*

<proof>

lemma *Quotient-if-preorder-equivalence:*

assumes $((\leq_L) \equiv_{pre} (=))$ *l r*

shows *Quotient* (\leq_L) *l r t.Galois*

<proof>

lemma *partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence-if-Quotient:*

assumes *Quotient* (\leq_L) *l r T*

shows $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (=))$ *l r*

<proof>

corollary *Quotient-iff-partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence:*

Quotient (\leq_L) *l r t.Galois* \longleftrightarrow $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (=))$ *l r*

<proof>

corollary *Quotient-T-eg-ge-Galois-right:*

assumes *Quotient* (\leq_L) *l r T*

shows *T = t.ge-Galois-right*

<proof>

end

end

2.17 Transport for HOL Type Definitions

```
theory Transport-Typedef-Base
  imports
    HOL-Alignment-Binary-Relations
    Transport-Bijections
    HOL.Typedef
begin

context type-definition
begin

abbreviation (input) L :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool ≡ (=A)
abbreviation (input) R :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool ≡ (=)

sublocale transport? :
  transport-eq-restrict-bijection mem-of A ⊤ :: 'b ⇒ bool Abs Rep
  rewrites (=mem-of A) ≡ L
  and (=⊤ :: 'b ⇒ bool) ≡ R
  and (galois-rel.Galois (=) (=) Rep) |mem-of A| ⊤ :: 'b ⇒ bool ≡
    (galois-rel.Galois (=) (=) Rep)
  ⟨proof⟩

interpretation galois L R Abs Rep ⟨proof⟩

lemma Rep-left-Galois-self: Rep y L ≲ y
  ⟨proof⟩

definition AR x y ≡ x = Rep y

lemma left-Galois-eq-AR: left-Galois = AR
  ⟨proof⟩

end

end

theory Transport-Typedef
  imports
    HOL-Library.FSet
    Transport-Typedef-Base
    Transport-Prototype
    Transport-Syntax
```

```

begin

context
  includes galois-rel-syntax transport-syntax
begin

typedef pint = {i :: int. 0 ≤ i} ⟨proof⟩

interpretation typedef-pint : type-definition Rep-pint Abs-pint {i :: int. 0 ≤ i}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint]:
  ((= Collect ((≤) (0 :: int)))  $\approx$  (=) Rep-pint)  $\equiv$  typedef-pint.AR
  ⟨proof⟩

typedef 'a fset = {s :: 'a set. finite s} ⟨proof⟩

interpretation typedef-fset :
  type-definition Rep-fset Abs-fset {s :: 'a set. finite s}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [trp-relator-rewrite, trp-uhint]:
  ((={s :: 'a set. finite s}) :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$   $\approx$  (=) Rep-fset)  $\equiv$  typedef-fset.AR
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-restrict-set-eq-eq-uhint [trp-uhint]:
  P  $\equiv$   $\lambda x. x \in A \implies ((=A :: 'a set) :: 'a \Rightarrow -) \equiv (=P)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

declare
  typedef-pint.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]
  typedef-fset.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence[per-intro]

lemma one-parametric [trp-in-dom]: typedef-pint.L 1 1 ⟨proof⟩

trp-term pint-one :: pint where x = 1 :: int
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma add-parametric [trp-in-dom]:
  (typedef-pint.L  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-pint.L  $\Rightarrow$  typedef-pint.L) (+) (+)
  ⟨proof⟩

trp-term pint-add :: pint  $\Rightarrow$  pint  $\Rightarrow$  pint
  where x = (+) :: int  $\Rightarrow$  -
  ⟨proof⟩

```


lemma *empty-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]: *typedef-fset.L* {} {}
⟨*proof*⟩

trp-term *fempty* :: 'a *fset* **where** $x = \{\}$:: 'a *set*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *insert-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((=) \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.L})$ *insert insert*
⟨*proof*⟩

trp-term *finsert* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a *fset* \Rightarrow 'a *fset* **where** $x = \textit{insert}$
and $L = ((=) \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.L})$
and $R = ((=) \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.R} \Rightarrow \textit{typedef-fset.R})$
⟨*proof*⟩

context
notes *refl*[*trp-related-intro*]
begin

trp-term *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox* :: *int fset*
where $x = \textit{insert} (1 + (1 :: \textit{int})) \{\}$!
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *empty-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]: (*rel-set* *R*) {} {}
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *insert-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:
 $(R \Rightarrow \textit{rel-set} R \Rightarrow \textit{rel-set} R)$ *insert insert*
⟨*proof*⟩

context
assumes [*trp-uhint*]:

$L \equiv \textit{rel-set} (L1 :: \textit{int} \Rightarrow \textit{int} \Rightarrow \textit{bool}) \Longrightarrow R \equiv \textit{rel-set} (R1 :: \textit{pint} \Rightarrow \textit{pint} \Rightarrow \textit{bool})$
 $\Longrightarrow r \equiv \textit{image} r1 \Longrightarrow S \equiv (L1 \lesssim_{R1} r1) \Longrightarrow (L \lesssim_R r) \equiv \textit{rel-set} S$

begin

trp-term *insert-add-pint-set-whitebox* :: *pint set*
where $x = \textit{insert} (1 + (1 :: \textit{int})) \{\}$!
⟨*proof*⟩

print-statement *insert-add-int-fset-whitebox-def insert-add-pint-set-whitebox-def*

end
end

lemma *image-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $((=) \Rightarrow (=)) \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L}$ *image image*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

trp-term *fimage* :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a fset \Rightarrow 'b fset **where** *x = image*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rel-fun-eq-Fun-Rel-rel*: *rel-fun = Fun-Rel-rel*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *image-parametric'* [*trp-related-intro*]:
 $((R \Rightarrow S) \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } R \Rightarrow \text{rel-set } S)$ *image image*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Galois-id-hint* [*trp-uhint*]:
 $(L :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \equiv R \Longrightarrow r \equiv \text{id} \Longrightarrow E \equiv L \Longrightarrow (L \lesssim_R r) \equiv E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Freq* [*trp-uhint*]: $L \equiv (=) \Rightarrow (=) \Longrightarrow L \equiv (=)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
fixes *L1 R1 l1 r1 L R l r*
assumes *per1*: $(L1 \equiv_{PER} R1)$ *l1 r1*
defines $L \equiv \text{rel-set } L1$ **and** $R \equiv \text{rel-set } R1$
and $l \equiv \text{image } l1$ **and** $r \equiv \text{image } r1$
begin

interpretation *transport* *L R l r* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context
assumes *transport-per-set*: $((\leq_L) \equiv_{PER} (\leq_R))$ *l r*
and *compat*: *transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom* *R typedef-fset.L*
begin

trp-term *fempty-param* :: 'b fset
where $x = \{\}$:: 'a set
and $L = \text{transport-comp.L } ?L1 ?R1$ ($?l1 :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$) $?r1 \text{ typedef-fset.L}$
and $R = \text{transport-comp.L } \text{typedef-fset.R } \text{typedef-fset.L } ?r2 ?l2 ?R1$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *set-succ* $\equiv \text{image } ((+) (1 :: \text{int}))$

lemma *set-succ-parametric* [*trp-in-dom*]:
 $(\text{typedef-fset.L} \Rightarrow \text{typedef-fset.L})$ *set-succ set-succ*

<proof>

trp-term *fset-succ* :: *int fset* ⇒ *int fset*
 where *x = set-succ*
 and *L = typedef-fset.L* ⇒ *typedef-fset.L*
 and *R = typedef-fset.R* ⇒ *typedef-fset.R*
<proof>

trp-term *fset-succ'* :: *int fset* ⇒ *int fset*
 where *x = set-succ*
 and *L = typedef-fset.L* ⇒ *typedef-fset.L*
 and *R = typedef-fset.R* ⇒ *typedef-fset.R*
unfold set-succ-def !

<proof>

lemma *pint-middle-compat*:
transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom (rel-set ((=) :: pint ⇒ -))
(= Collect (finite :: pint set ⇒ -))
<proof>

trp-term *pint-fset-succ* :: *pint fset* ⇒ *pint fset*
 where *x = set-succ* :: *int set* ⇒ *int set*

<proof>

end

end

end

end

2.18 Transport Paper Guide

theory *Transport-Via-Partial-Galois-Connections-Equivalences-Paper*

imports

Transport

Transport-Natural-Functors

Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types

Transport-Prototype

Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples

Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples

Transport-Typedef-Base

begin

- Section 3.1: Order basics can be found in *Transport.Binary-Relation-Properties*, *Transport.Preorders*, *Transport.Partial-Equivalence-Relations*, *Transport.Equivalence-Relations*, and *Transport.Order-Functions-Base*. The-

orem

- Section 3.2: Function relators and monotonicity can be found in *Transport.Function-Relators* and *Transport.Functions-Monotone*
- Section 3.3: Galois relator can be found in *Transport.Galois-Relator-Base*.
 - Lemma 1: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (*results from Appendix*)
 - Lemma 3: $\text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L ?R ?l ?r \implies (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?R^{-1} ?L^{-1} ?l)^{-1} ?x ?y = \text{Galois-infix } ?x ?L ?R ?r ?y$
- Section 3.4: Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences can be found in *Transport.Half-Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Property*, *Transport.Galois-Connections*, *Transport.Galois-Equivalences*, and *Transport.Order-Equivalences*.
 - Lemma 2: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types* (*results from Appendix*)
 - Lemma 4: $\llbracket \text{order-functors.order-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r; \text{transitive } ?L; \text{transitive } ?R \rrbracket \implies \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r$
 - Lemma 5: $\llbracket \text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r; \text{reflexive-on (in-field } ?L) ?L; \text{reflexive-on (in-field } ?R) ?R \rrbracket \implies \text{order-functors.order-equivalence } ?L ?R ?l ?r$
- Section 4.1: Closure (Dependent) Function Relator can be found in **Functions**.
 - Monotone function relator *Transport.Monotone-Function-Relator*.
 - Setup of construction *Transport.Transport-Functions-Base*.
 - Theorem 1: see *Transport.Transport-Functions*
 - Theorem 2: see $\llbracket \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{Galois-infix } x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \implies \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } (?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x') (?l2.0 x' x) (?r2.0 x x'); ([x1 x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow ?L1.0 x1 x3 \longrightarrow (\leq) ?L2.0; ([x1 x2 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow ([\text{in-field } (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2')]) \Rightarrow ?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2')) ?r2.0; \text{in-dom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0) ?f; \text{in-codom (transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 ?R2.0) ?g \rrbracket \implies \text{Galois-infix } ?f (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 ?R2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 ?r2.0) ?g = ([x$

$x' :: \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0] \Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois}$
 $(?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x') (?r2.0 x x') ?f ?g$
 (*results from Appendix*)

- Lemma 6: $[[\text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-codom } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } ?R1.0) ?R1.0; \text{galois.galois-connection } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; \text{transitive } ?L2.0; \text{transitive } ?R2.0]] \Longrightarrow \text{galois.galois-connection } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)) (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0 (\lambda - . ?l2.0)) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 (\lambda - . ?r2.0))$
- Lemma 7: $[[(?L1.0 \Rightarrow_m ?R1.0) ?l1.0; \text{galois-prop.galois-prop } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-dom } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; (?R2.0 \Rightarrow_m ?L2.0) ?r2.0; \text{transitive } ?L2.0; \text{in-dom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)) ?f; \text{in-codom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)) ?g]] \Longrightarrow \text{Galois-infix } ?f (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 (\lambda - . ?L2.0)) (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 (\lambda - . ?R2.0)) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 (\lambda - . ?r2.0)) ?g = (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0) ?f ?g$
- Theorem 7: $[[\text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?R1.0) ?R1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{Galois-infix } x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \Longrightarrow \text{galois.galois-connection } (?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x') (?l2.0 x' x) (?r2.0 x x'); ([- x2 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m [x3 x4 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow (?L1.0 x2 x3 \wedge ?L1.0 x4 (\text{order-functors.unit } ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x3)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x)) ?L2.0; ([x1' x2' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow_m ?R1.0 (\text{order-functors.counit } ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x2') x1' \longrightarrow ([x3' - :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow ?R1.0 x2' x3' \longrightarrow (\leq))) ?R2.0; ([x1' x2' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow_m [x1 x2 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow ([\text{in-field } (?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2'))] \Rightarrow ?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2')) ?l2.0; ([x1 x2 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m [x1' x2' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2 ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x1' \longrightarrow ([\text{in-field } (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x1) x2')] \Rightarrow ?L2.0 x1 (?r1.0 x2')) ?r2.0; \bigwedge x1 x2. ?L1.0 x1 x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (?L2.0 x1 x2); \bigwedge x1' x2'. ?R1.0 x1' x2' \Longrightarrow \text{transitive } (?R2.0 x1' x2')] \Longrightarrow \text{galois.galois-connection } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0 ?L2.0) (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0 ?R2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?r1.0 ?l2.0) (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.l } ?l1.0 ?r2.0)$
- Theorem 8: $[[\text{galois.galois-connection } ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; \text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0) ?L1.0; \bigwedge x x'. \text{Galois-infix } x ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 x' \Longrightarrow (?R2.0 (?l1.0 x) x' \Rightarrow_m ?L2.0 x (?r1.0 x')) (?r2.0 x x'); ([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 - :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m ?L1.0 x1 x2 \longrightarrow (\leq)) ?L2.0; ([x1 :: \top] \Rightarrow_m [x2 x3 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m (?L1.0 x1 x2 \wedge ?L1.0 x3 (\text{order-functors.unit } ?l1.0 ?r1.0 x2)) \longrightarrow (\lambda x y. y \leq x))$

$?L2.0; ([x1\ x2 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow_m [x1'\ x2' :: ?R1.0] \Rightarrow \text{Galois-infix } x2$
 $?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0\ x1' \longrightarrow ([\text{in-field } (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x1)\ x2')] \Rightarrow$
 $?L2.0\ x1\ (?r1.0\ x2'))\ ?r2.0; \wedge x1\ x2.\ ?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \Longrightarrow \text{transitive}$
 $(?L2.0\ x1\ x2); \text{in-dom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0)$
 $?f; \text{in-codom } (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0)\ ?g]$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{Galois-infix } ?f\ (\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0)$
 $(\text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0)\ (\text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L}$
 $?l1.0\ ?r2.0)\ ?g = ([x\ x' :: \text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0]$
 $\Rightarrow \text{galois-rel.Galois } (?L2.0\ x\ (?r1.0\ x'))\ (?R2.0\ (?l1.0\ x)\ x')$
 $(?r2.0\ x\ x'))\ ?f\ ?g$

- Lemma 8 $[[\text{galois.galois-equivalence } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0\ ?r1.0; \text{Pre-}$
 $\text{orders.preorder-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0)\ ?L1.0; ([x1\ x2 :: ?L1.0^{-1}]$
 $\Rightarrow_m [x3\ x4 :: ?L1.0] \Rightarrow ?L1.0\ x1\ x3 \longrightarrow (\leq)\ ?L2.0; \wedge x1\ x2.$
 $?L1.0\ x1\ x2 \Longrightarrow \text{partial-equivalence-rel } (?L2.0\ x1\ x2)]] \Longrightarrow \text{trans-}$
 $\text{port-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ ?L2.0 = \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L}$
 $?L1.0\ ?L2.0$
- Lemma 9: $[[\text{reflexive-on } (\text{in-field } ?L1.0)\ ?L1.0; \text{partial-equivalence-rel}$
 $?L2.0]] \Longrightarrow \text{transport-Mono-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ (\lambda - .\ ?L2.0)$
 $= \text{transport-Dep-Fun-Rel.L } ?L1.0\ (\lambda - .\ ?L2.0)$

- Section 4.2: Closure Natural Functors can be found in `Natural_Functors`.

- Theorem 3: see `Transport.Transport-Natural-Functors`
- Theorem 4: $\text{galois-rel.Galois } (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?L1.0$
 $?L2.0\ ?L3.0)\ (\text{transport-natural-functor.L } ?R1.0\ ?R2.0\ ?R3.0)$
 $(\text{transport-natural-functor.l } ?r1.0\ ?r2.0\ ?r3.0) = \text{Frel } (\text{galois-rel.Galois}$
 $?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?r1.0)\ (\text{galois-rel.Galois } ?L2.0\ ?R2.0\ ?r2.0)\ (\text{galois-rel.Galois}$
 $?L3.0\ ?R3.0\ ?r3.0)$

- Section 4.3: Closure Compositions can be found in `Compositions`.

- Setup for simple case in `Transport.Transport-Compositions-Agree-Base`
- Setup for generic case in `Transport.Transport-Compositions-Generic-Base`
- Theorem 5: $[[\text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0$
 $?r1.0; \text{transport.preorder-equivalence } ?L2.0\ ?R2.0\ ?l2.0\ ?r2.0;$
 $\text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0\ ?L2.0]] \Longrightarrow \text{trans-}$
 $\text{port.preorder-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0$
 $?r1.0\ ?L2.0)\ (\text{transport-comp.L } ?R2.0\ ?L2.0\ ?r2.0\ ?l2.0\ ?R1.0)$
 $(\text{transport-comp.l } ?l1.0\ ?l2.0)\ (\text{transport-comp.l } ?r2.0\ ?r1.0)$ and
 $[[\text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L1.0\ ?R1.0\ ?l1.0$
 $?r1.0; \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } ?L2.0\ ?R2.0$
 $?l2.0\ ?r2.0; \text{transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom } ?R1.0\ ?L2.0]]$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{transport.partial-equivalence-rel-equivalence } (\text{transport-comp.L}$

$?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0$) ($transport-comp.L ?R2.0 ?L2.0$
 $?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0$) ($transport-comp.l ?l1.0 ?l2.0$) ($transport-comp.l$
 $?r2.0 ?r1.0$)

- Theorem 6: $\llbracket transport.preorder-equivalence ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0$
 $?r1.0; transport.preorder-galois-connection ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0$
 $?l2.0; transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies$
 $galois-rel.Galois (transport-comp.L ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0)$
 $(transport-comp.L ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (transport-comp.l$
 $?r2.0 ?r1.0) = galois-rel.Galois ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \circ \circ galois-rel.Galois$
 $?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0$
 (*results from Appendix*)
- Theorem 9: see **Compositions/Agree**, results in
transport-comp-same.
- Theorem 10: $\llbracket galois.galois-equivalence ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0;$
 $Preorders.preorder-on (in-field ?R1.0) ?R1.0; galois.galois-equivalence$
 $?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?l2.0 ?r2.0; Preorders.preorder-on (in-field ?L2.0)$
 $?L2.0; transport-comp.middle-compatible-codom ?R1.0 ?L2.0 \rrbracket \implies$
 $galois.galois-connection (transport-comp.L ?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0$
 $?L2.0) (transport-comp.L ?R2.0 ?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (transport-comp.l$
 $?l1.0 ?l2.0) (transport-comp.l ?r2.0 ?r1.0)$
- Theorem 11: $\llbracket (?R1.0 \Rightarrow_m ?L1.0) ?r1.0; galois-prop.galois-prop$
 $?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0; galois-prop.half-galois-prop-right ?R1.0$
 $?L1.0 ?r1.0 ?l1.0; Preorders.preorder-on (in-field ?R1.0) ?R1.0;$
 $(?L2.0 \Rightarrow_m ?R2.0) ?l2.0; galois-prop.half-galois-prop-left ?R2.0$
 $?L2.0 ?r2.0 ?l2.0; reflexive-on (in-dom ?L2.0) ?L2.0; ?R1.0 \circ \circ$
 $?L2.0 \circ \circ ?R1.0 \leq ?R1.0 \circ \circ ?L2.0; in-codom (?L2.0 \circ \circ ?R1.0$
 $\circ \circ ?L2.0) \leq in-codom ?R1.0 \rrbracket \implies galois-rel.Galois (transport-comp.L$
 $?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?l1.0 ?r1.0 ?L2.0) (transport-comp.L ?R2.0 ?L2.0$
 $?r2.0 ?l2.0 ?R1.0) (transport-comp.l ?r2.0 ?r1.0) = galois-rel.Galois$
 $?L1.0 ?R1.0 ?r1.0 \circ \circ galois-rel.Galois ?L2.0 ?R2.0 ?r2.0$

- Section 5:

- Implementation *Transport.Transport-Prototype*: Note: the com-
 mand "trp" from the paper is called **trp-term** and the method
 "trpover" is called "trp_term_prover".
- Example 1: *Transport.Transport-Lists-Sets-Examples*
- Example 2: *Transport.Transport-Dep-Fun-Rel-Examples*
- Example 3: https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/dfd59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Integers/Integers_Transport.thy

- Proof: Partial Quotient Types are a special case: *Transport.Transport-Partial-Quotient-Types*
- Proof: Typedefs are a special case: *Transport.Transport-Typedef-Base*
- Proof: Set-Extensions are a special case: https://github.com/kappelmann/Isabelle-Set/blob/fdf59444d9a53b5279080fb4d24893c9efa31160/Isabelle_Set/Set_Extensions/Set_Extensions_Transport.thy
- Proof: Bijections as special case: *Transport.Transport-Bijections*

end

Bibliography

- [1] Huffman, Brian and Kunčar, Ondřej. Lifting and Transfer: A modular design for quotients in Isabelle/HOL. In *Certified Programs and Proofs: Third International Conference, CPP 2013, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, December 11-13, 2013, Proceedings 3*, pages 131–146. Springer, 2013.
- [2] Kevin Kappelmann. *Transport via Partial Galois Connections and Equivalences*, 2023.